

## INDEX OF GEOGRAPHICAL NAMES

- Abaya, 571  
 Abbasid Empire, 6–7, 12, 17,  
 45–70, 149, 185, 639, 667, 669,  
 671, 672, 673, 674, 676  
 Abyssinia, 306, 317, 322, 490, 519,  
 533, 656  
 Aceh, 198, 374, 425, 460, 497, 498,  
 503, 574, 609, 678, 679  
 Achaemenid Empire, 660, 665  
 Achalapura, 80  
 Achsiket, 49  
 Acre, 163, 284, 285, 311, 312  
 Adal, 451  
 Aden, 46, 65, 70, 133, 157, 216, 220,  
 230, 240, 284, 291, 293, 295, 301,  
 302, 303, 304, 306, 307, 308,  
 309, 313, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319,  
 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326,  
 327, 328, 332, 342, 353, 355, 359,  
 363, 371, 381, 382, 434, 443, 447,  
 448, 454, 461, 462, 463, 479, 480,  
 485, 489, 490, 502, 506, 519, 520,  
 524, 525, 531, 532, 533, 534, 537,  
 546, 551, 552, 573, 602, 603, 604,  
 605, 607, 648, 676  
 Aden (Gulf of), 136  
 Aegean Sea, 155, 172, 442  
 Afghanistan, 3, 25, 44, 67, 111, 176,  
 216, 217, 229, 232, 630  
 Africa, 9, 37, 38, 58, 60, 67, 68, 124,  
 165, 172, 196, 218, 246, 261, 296,  
 324, 355, 368, 374, 379, 391, 392,  
 393, 396, 401, 406, 427, 433, 435,  
 437, 438, 439, 442, 446, 467, 486,  
 494, 501, 520, 531, 537, 543, 544,  
 550, 584, 585, 586, 588, 589, 595,  
 596, 610, 617, 620, 623, 627, 629,  
 652, 653, 665, 669, 674, 676, 677,  
 680, 682  
 Africa (East), 7, 11, 17, 38, 46, 47,  
 49, 50, 54, 59, 61, 68, 91, 105,  
 106–137, 140, 149, 156, 157, 158,  
 159, 162, 166, 170, 173, 175, 177,  
 196, 197, 208, 210, 218, 235, 246,  
 265, 279, 283, 284, 295, 301, 302,  
 309, 317, 318, 319, 320, 323, 328,  
 329–370, 371, 374, 375, 376, 377,  
 379, 380, 382, 383, 384, 385, 389,  
 390, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397,  
 400, 401, 402, 409, 415, 425,  
 426, 434, 440, 441, 449, 454, 457,  
 463, 465, 467, 471, 478, 479, 487,  
 490, 493, 519, 521, 534, 535–552,  
 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 569,  
 570, 575, 586, 588, 589, 590, 591,  
 592, 596, 597, 599, 603, 607,  
 608, 611, 612, 615, 617, 620, 629,  
 630, 637, 647, 648, 649, 652, 653,  
 654, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662,  
 668, 678, 688  
 Africa (North), 6, 8, 17, 43, 47, 49,  
 50, 52, 54, 70, 149, 151, 158, 165,  
 167, 171, 295, 302, 314, 318, 331,  
 333, 346, 439, 440, 441, 519, 623,  
 664, 669  
 Africa (sub-Saharan), 4, 7, 15, 52,  
 107, 114, 115, 117, 131, 140, 149,  
 158, 160, 166, 311, 337, 338, 368,  
 372, 375, 388, 392, 449, 519, 542,  
 629, 669, 673  
 Africa (West), 50, 51, 52, 53, 54,  
 112, 120, 131, 157, 159, 172, 250,  
 302, 303, 309, 313, 314, 315, 329,  
 359, 402, 439, 440, 450, 455, 456,  
 530, 545, 552, 605, 658, 673  
 Aghnā, 381  
 Ahar, 73  
 Ahichchhatra, 73  
 Ahmadnāgar (sultanate), 456, 482  
 Ahmedabad, 478, 479  
 Ahvaz, 48, 64  
 Ahwāb (al-), 283  
 Ahwāz, 64, 301  
 Air Sugihan, 90  
 Ajanta, 80, 98, 487  
 Ak Koyunlu state, 518, 529  
 Akan, 441  
 Akkad, 620  
 Akkadian Empire, 620, 622,  
 623, 639  
 Akumbu, 54  
 Alamkonda (kingdom), 488  
 Alaotra (lake), 401, 411, 582  
 Alasora, 414, 427  
 Albania, 516  
 Albert (lake), 365  
 Alborz Mountains, 69  
 Aleppo, 149, 175, 281, 285, 293,  
 294, 307, 326, 443, 519, 522,  
 528, 607  
 Alexandria, 53, 162, 175, 197, 208,  
 216, 234, 247, 286, 298, 301,  
 307, 309, 311, 312, 313, 315, 322,  
 443, 450, 515, 517, 519, 523, 525,  
 526, 527, 530, 532, 533, 604,  
 607  
 Alodia, *see* Alwa (kingdom)  
 Alps, 8, 14, 163  
 Altai, 16, 51, 68  
 Alwa (kingdom), 47, 53, 54,  
 306, 451  
 Amalfi, 8, 14, 57, 301  
 Amanda, 128  
 Amanda-Vohidolo, 389  
 Amaravati (kingdom), 256  
 Ambariotelo (archipelago),  
 374, 557  
 Ambaro Atsimo, 557  
 Ambataria, 568  
 Ambilobe, 374, 559, 561  
 Ambinanibe, 387, 388  
 Amboaimohehy, 141  
 Ambodisiny, 394, 568  
 Ambohabe, 143, 457, 568, 569, 571,  
 576, 589, 595, 597, 598, 616  
 Ambohidahy, 580  
 Ambohimanambola, 387  
 Ambohimanana, 386, 387, 580,  
 582  
 Ambohimanga, 582  
 Ambohipanompo, 582  
 Ambohitrakanjaka, 582  
 Ambohitsara, 378, 403  
 Ambongo, 423  
 Amçoçe (chiefdom), 544

- Americas, 20, 34, 434, 453, 454, 455, 604, 609, 620, 665, 666, 680, 682, 684, 685, 688, 689
- Amoy, 470
- Amparihibe, 140
- Amparihibe (lake), 373
- Ampasindava (Bay of), 408, 561, 562, 563, 613, 615
- Amu Darya (river), 515, *see also* Oxus (river)
- Anahilavāḍa, 79, 216, 217, 236, 239, 242, 303
- Anakara culture, 594
- Analamanitra, 582
- Analamanofy, 413, 590
- Anantapur, 488
- Anatolia, 154, 155, 197, 282, 286, 290, 293, 303, 308, 310, 312, 314, 450, 519, 625, 626
- Andalusia, 49, 53, 167, 177, 182, 333
- Andaman (islands), 227
- Andaro, 128, 388, 389
- Andavakalika, 387
- Andavakoera (Gorge of), 376
- Andevoranto, 395
- Andhra, 244, 245, 488
- Andhra Pradesh, 80, 84–86, 219, 221, 224, 226, 241, 258, 511
- Andranosoa, 128, 141, 177, 373, 388, 389, 580, 583
- Andranosoa (river), 389
- Androbeizaha. *see* Fort-Dauphin
- Androvontsy, 388, 389
- Androy, 128, 140, 177, 341, 371, 372, 387, 388, 390, 415, 424, 547, 580, 583, 648
- Angavobe, 582
- Angavobe culture, 581
- Angazija (island), 137
- Angkor, 95, 100, 156, 221, 254, 255, 257, 260, 269, 273, 274, 275, 341, 509
- Angkor (kingdom), 95, 227, 275
- Angkor Thom, 255
- Angkor Wat, 255, 256
- Angoche, 540, 548, 608
- Angola, 440, 454, 614
- Anhui, 34, 212
- Anjazija, 553
- Anjoaty, 568
- Anjouan (island), 111, 124, 125, 126, 127, 129, 137, 142, 344, 352, 366, 367, 370, 552, 553
- Ankadivory, 386, 387, 580
- Ankara, 297, 522
- Ankaratra, 125
- Ankatso, 387, 582
- Ankatso culture, 581
- Ankay, 580
- Ankazomiriotra, 387
- Ankoala, 555, 562
- Ankole, 337
- Annam, 197, 199, 207, 448, 460
- An-nan, 31, 87
- Anorotsangana (Bay of), 562, 570, 613
- Anosy, 17, 128, 129, 141, 143, 177, 350, 358, 378, 384, 386, 387, 388, 390, 392, 396, 397, 404, 405, 409, 412, 415, 417, 424, 457, 547, 559, 567, 568, 576, 578, 580, 582–583, 592, 593, 596, 600, 613
- Anosy (kingdom), 410
- Antalaha, 393, 568
- Antalya, 282, 450, 517
- Antambahoaka culture, 413
- Antanambe culture, 578, 580, 581, 582
- Antananarivo, 143, 373, 386, 414, 428, 565, 578, 580, 582
- Antandroy, 422
- Antanimenabe, 139
- Antankaraña, 374, 422, 423
- Antanosy, 422
- Antanosy culture, 404, 409
- Antemoro, 397, 409, 551, 558, 590
- Antemoro (kingdom), 108, 358, 404, 405, 550, 556, 569, 575–577, 589–598
- Antemoro culture, 349, 551, 558, 576–577, 585, 589–598
- Antetikala, 376
- Antioch, 59, 64, 155, 281
- Antongil (Bay of), 17, 142, 372, 376, 378, 402, 403, 561
- Antrañokaràna, 555, 561
- Antsiranana, 376
- Antsiranana (Bay of), 571
- Antsoheribory, 556, 562, 611
- Antwerp, 436, 457, 603
- Anurādhāpura, 87
- Aouker, 51
- Apologos, 669
- Aqaba, 317
- al-Aqsa, 54
- Arabia, 6, 13, 17, 39, 42, 43, 47, 55, 64, 67, 69, 77, 81, 107, 108, 111, 113, 119, 120, 123, 141, 149, 157, 196, 197, 208, 218, 224, 235, 236, 237, 246, 247, 249, 283, 285, 295, 313, 318, 319, 320, 325, 340, 344, 345, 346, 349, 352, 354, 369, 381, 382, 391, 393, 395, 396, 403, 408, 444, 462, 463, 467, 480, 485, 487, 492, 506, 519, 521, 533, 534, 537, 538, 551, 558, 577, 579, 594, 597, 598, 599, 620, 623, 625, 647, 654, 663
- Arabian Sea, 210, 332, 333
- Aragon, 306, 437, 451, 686
- Arakan, 94, 253, 448, 493, 494
- Aral Sea, 6, 25, 288
- Ardabil, 324
- Arguin (island), 440
- Arikamedu, 227
- Arindrano, 409
- Armenia, 14, 44, 65, 67, 68, 154, 199, 210, 288, 441
- Armenia, Little (kingdom), 310, 312
- Aru, 462
- Arumda, 479
- Arzila, 441
- As'ā (al-), 318
- Asambalahy, 390, 391, 559, 584
- Ashikaga (shogunate), 460, 470
- Asia (Central), 3, 4, 5, 6, 12, 13, 16, 18, 19, 21, 23, 24, 25, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 33, 34, 35, 43, 44, 45, 46, 48, 49, 50, 51, 54, 58, 61, 66, 67, 68, 70, 72, 77, 122, 148, 156, 160, 161, 163, 164, 165, 167, 170, 173, 174, 177, 185, 188, 199, 201, 205, 206, 232, 234, 235, 243, 249, 281, 288, 289, 290, 291, 295, 297, 302, 303, 310, 434, 435, 438, 457, 460, 471, 481, 516, 517, 523, 620, 624, 626, 627, 628, 629, 633, 642, 652, 656, 658, 661, 664, 666, 670, 682
- Assam, 83, 93, 216, 228, 251
- Assyria, 622, 623, 625
- Assyrian Empire, 625, 626, 665
- Astrakhan, 9, 235
- Asturias, 6, 44
- Athar, 121, 317
- Athens, 627, 667
- Atlantic Ocean, 15, 44, 355, 609
- Australia, 361, 363, 434, 463
- Ava (kingdom), 512
- Avaradrano, 582
- Avargyn Balas, 160, 161
- Avignon, 151, 170, 175

- Awdāghust, 51, 52, 54  
Axum, 7, 660  
'Aydhāb, 303, 307, 308, 309, 311, 313, 315, 316, 322, 525, 666  
'Ayn Jālūt, 289, 309  
Ayuthiā, 272, 274, 277, 497, 510, 511  
Ayuthiā (state/kingdom), 176, 274–275, 448, 452, 505, 509–511, 512  
Ayyūbid Empire, 307–309, 310, 320, 321, 660, 673, 674  
Azelik, 159  
Azerbaijan, 288, 324  
Azores, 439, 467  
Azov, 172
- Bāb al-Mandab, 524, 628  
Babay, 582  
Babuyan (islands), 28  
Babylonia, 55, 515, 623  
Babylonian Empire, 623, 625, 626  
Baccanore, 248, 324, 325, 606  
Bactria, 620  
Bactria-Margiana, 629  
Badrīsar, 284  
Baekgang, 28  
Bagamoyo (East Africa), 107, 113, 114, 121, 125, 368  
Bagamoyo (Maore), 352, 368  
Baghdad, 3, 6, 9, 10, 13, 17, 30, 31, 39, 42, 45, 49, 52, 53, 57, 61, 63, 64, 65, 66, 68, 69, 70, 81, 114, 118, 149, 155, 161, 162, 172, 177, 185, 230, 231, 236, 247, 280, 282, 287, 289, 291, 296, 297, 300, 302, 307, 308, 309, 321, 326, 332, 333, 443, 457, 515, 518, 620, 644  
Bago, 536  
Bahamas (islands), 453  
Bahmani (sultanate), 173, 176, 241, 244, 245, 247, 249, 447, 456, 480–483, 484, 485, 486, 523, 532, 533, 671, 677  
Bahrain, 17, 38, 39, 67, 69, 121, 135, 147, 247, 249, 283, 284, 293, 295, 317, 349, 605  
Bait Mala, 451  
Balagami, 225  
Balangai, 104  
Balasagun, 23  
Balawi, 258  
Balearic Islands, 306
- Bali (island), 24, 88, 101, 102, 103, 104, 261, 265, 271, 272, 277, 417, 425, 502  
Balipattana, 219  
Balkans, 9, 151, 446  
Balkh, 43, 64, 70, 216, 235, 288  
Baltic region, 656  
Baltic Sea, 9, 25, 163, 165, 200, 216  
Baly (Bay of), 125, 141  
Bambala, 561, 584  
Bambandyanalo, 334, 336, 546  
Bambouk, 173  
Bamenda Plateau, 657  
Banbhore, 59, 60, 81, 130, *see also* Daybul  
Banda (island), 279, 500, 501, 503, 507  
Bandar Abbas, 609  
Bandar Banī Ismā'īl, 571  
Bandar Hadūda, 571  
Bandar Hayt, 571  
Bandar Kūrī, 571  
Bandar Kūs, 571  
Bandar al-Nūb, 570  
Bandar Si'bān, 571  
Bangka (island), 73, 89, 261, 504  
Bangladesh, 86, 93, 179  
Banjar, 408  
Banjarmasin, 277  
Banteay Prei Nokor, 95  
Banten, 469, 470, 503, 504, 609  
Banten Girang, 266  
Bara, 378  
Barāwa, 110, 111, 330, 342, 346, 347, 349, 352, 462, 463, 465, 467, 539, 552  
Barcelona, 175, 437, 441  
Bari, 154  
Baroda, 479  
Barudah, 72  
Barus, 88, 104, 198, 225, 228, 257, 258, 259  
Barygaza, 669  
Bashkent, 518  
Basra, 11, 38, 39, 43, 56, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 68, 70, 81, 112, 135, 243, 281, 283, 290, 291, 294, 443, 520, 559, 605, 607, 669  
Basrur, 447, 486, 487, 678  
Bassein, 253, 272, 512, 605  
Batangas, 104  
Batavia, 503  
Bawdwin, 255  
Bayāna, 229
- Bayon, 255  
Bazaruto (island), 110  
Bebetin, 104  
Begho, 52, 158, 440  
Beijing, 18, 160, 161, 170, 203, 205, 206, 209, 293, 434, 459, 468, 516, 519  
Beirut, 175, 443, 515  
Bekatrafay, 583  
Bekily, 584  
Belgaum, 481  
Belitung (island), 27, 261, 504  
Bemanevika, 376, 377, 389, 568, 571  
Bemarivo (river), 377, 571  
Benadir, 348, 349  
Benametapa, 541  
Benavony, 378  
Bengal, 11, 13, 16, 60, 61, 73, 74, 75, 83–84, 91, 93, 94, 97, 98, 100, 173, 208, 216, 219, 221, 222, 225, 228–229, 231, 233, 235, 237, 244, 245, 246, 249, 250, 251, 255, 258, 268, 271, 275, 278, 328, 365, 410, 424, 447, 448, 452, 461, 462, 463, 469, 477, 478, 479, 480, 485, 486, 488, 491, 492, 494, 498, 500, 502, 506, 507, 508, 511, 512, 520, 574, 630  
Bengal (Bay of), 11, 40, 62, 93, 136, 160, 215, 219, 236, 247, 252, 253, 483, 506, 605, 676  
Bengal (Gulf of), 61, 93, 157, 210, 507, 512  
Bengal (sultanate), 221, 477, 492–495, 501, 523, 532, 633, 673  
Bengal Sea, 239  
Bengkulu, 259  
Benin, 52, 158, 440, 441  
Berar, 80, 83, 456, 482  
Berbera, 108, 110, 118, 196, 305, 339, 351, 537  
Berenice, 668  
Beropitike, 388, 389, 580  
Beruwala, 462  
Besançon, 442  
Betafo, 387  
Betahitra (river), 376  
Betsibòka (river), 138, 560  
Betsileo, 397, 398, 409, 413, 415, 417, 578, 587, 588, 595  
Betsimisaraka, 395, 397, 399, 426, 601  
Betsimitatatra, 428  
Bezanzano, 424

- Bharukaccha, *see* Broach  
 Bhatkal, 485, 486, 487, 520, 609  
 Bhimnagar, 216  
 Bhitargarh, 93  
 Bhubaneshwar, 233  
 Bidar, 172  
 Bidar (sultanate), 456, 482, 485  
 Bigo, 337, 365  
 Bihar, 83, 225, 228, 231, 493  
 Bijāpur, 324, 365, 482, 609  
 Bijāpur (sultanate), 456, 482  
 Bimārūh, 571  
 Binh Dinh, 96, 512  
 Binsu, 198  
 Bipalo, 196  
 Bi'r ar-Rubāhiyya, 309  
 Bisaya, 104  
 Black Sea, 9, 14, 15, 155, 160, 172, 174, 175, 286, 310, 311, 314, 316, 450, 451, 517, 528, 605  
 Black Volta (river), 158  
 BMAC (Bactria-Margiana Archaeological Complex), 620  
 Bobali, 118  
 Bobaomby, 393  
 Bobonong Road, 336  
 Boeny (Bay of), 376, 562  
 Bohemia, 151  
 Bohol (island), 28  
 Boina, 560, 563, 570, 584, 611, 614  
 Boina (Bay of), 376, 386, 393, 424, 557, 558, 560, 561, 570, 584, 611  
 Bologna, 15, 152, 163, 166  
 Bombay, 219, 303, 605, 606  
 Bombetoka (Bay of), 376, 611  
 Borivli caves, 219  
 Borneo (island), 91, 183, 198, 262, 267, 278, 380, 448, 498  
 Bornu, 440, 441  
 Borobudur, 97, 98, 99, 263, 499  
 Bosnia, 449, 516  
 Bosphorus, 311  
 Bosutswe, 115, 117, 131, 334, 360  
 Botswana, 115, 116, 117, 131, 334, 336, 337, 338  
 Bougie, 151  
 Bouré, 173  
 Brantas (river), 260  
 Brantas (valley), 101  
 Brazil, 446, 545, 574, 685  
 Brindisi, 155  
 Broach, 218, 248, 328, 479  
 Bruges, 165, 172, 177, 436, 679, 686  
 Brunei, 105, 183, 198, 252, 262, 265, 267, 279, 448, 469, 498, 500, 507, 513, 609  
 Brussels, 686  
 Bubat, 277, 278  
 Buganda, 337  
 Bugis, 500, 507  
 Buhaya, 588  
 Bui, 109, 119  
 Bukhara, 10, 23, 44, 199, 205, 287, 288, 293, 516, 517  
 Bukit Hasang, 259  
 Bukit Seguntang, 89, 420  
 Bulgar (city), 10  
 Bulgar (state), 10  
 Bulgaria, 14, 16, 151, 154, 175, 449, 516  
 Bunyoro, 337, 588  
 Bur Gao, 348, 374  
 Burgundy, 686  
 Burkina Faso, 52, 54, 116, 669  
 Burma, 33, 85, 93, 95, 174, 176, 179, 228, 237, 240, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 258, 269, 272, 273, 274, 341, 353, 435, 448, 452, 468, 469, 473, 479, 492, 493, 510, 512, 536, 624, 667, 669, 678  
 Bursa, 172, 450, 517  
 Burundi, 337, 587, 588  
 Butua, 540  
 Butuan, 104, 265, 276  
 Byzantine Empire, 6, 9, 10, 14, 17, 20, 24, 31, 43, 44, 52, 53, 54, 57, 58, 153, 154, 162, 172, 241, 280, 290, 300, 449, 451, 516, 517, 633, 641, 644, 664, 668, 670  
 Byzantium, 7, 8, 9, 10, 15, 43, 44, 154, 155, 169, 172, 175, 177, 203–212, 286, 297, 311, 313, 333, 438, 442, 445, 449, 450, 516, 522, 528, 653, 667, 687  
 Caban, 96  
 Caffa, 172, 174, 286, 316, 442, 449, 457  
 Cahors, 163  
 Cairo, 66, 69, 149, 155, 157, 163, 172, 219, 230, 248, 285, 286, 294, 296, 301, 302, 303, 304, 306, 307, 309, 311, 312, 313, 315, 316, 318, 322, 326, 327, 333, 339, 440, 480, 515, 518, 519, 522, 528, 533, 539, 607, 656, 670  
 Caishi, 191  
 Calatu, 292  
 Caldiran, 457, 518  
 Calicut, 210, 221, 236, 246, 247, 248, 251, 278, 291, 295, 324, 325, 328, 363, 365, 433, 442, 447, 448, 454, 460, 461, 462, 463, 477, 479, 483, 485, 489, 490–491, 492, 494, 498, 506, 507, 520, 521, 524, 526, 530, 531, 532, 533, 573, 602, 603, 606, 607, 608, 678  
 California, 658  
 Cambay, 172, 198, 218, 235, 236, 242, 246, 247, 250, 251, 278, 284, 293, 295, 324, 325, 328, 335, 409, 410, 447, 452, 478, 479, 480, 481, 486, 492, 498, 506, 510, 513, 520, 526, 533, 537, 538, 540, 541, 546, 548, 551, 566, 599, 608, 612  
 Cambodia, 24, 73, 93, 98, 134, 198, 209, 227, 228, 250, 253, 254, 257, 258, 260, 268, 270, 275, 341, 380, 423, 461, 509, 511, 513, 669; *see also* Khmer (state/kingdom/empire)  
 Cambrai, 163  
 Cambridgeshire, 8  
 Cameroon, 657  
 Canada, 659  
 Canary Islands, 172, 453  
 Candi Canggal, 97  
 Candi Jao, 271  
 Candi Loro Jonggrang, 100  
 Candi Sewu, 97  
 Candrapura, 219  
 Canggal, 97  
 Cannanore, 248, 479, 485, 489, 490, 506, 547, 574, 608, 609, 677, 678  
 Canterbury, 165  
 Canton, *see* Guangzhou (Canton)  
 Cap d'Ambre, 570, 613  
 Cape Saint-André, 571  
 Cape Verde (islands), 439, 453, 494, 530  
 Cappadocia, 622  
 Caribbean, 439  
 Carinthia, 443  
 Carolingian Empire, 7–9, 13, 15, 17, 671  
 Carthage, 626, 628  
 Caspian Sea, 9, 164, 247, 293, 451, 482  
 Castile, 151, 171, 437, 520, 686  
 Castle Rock, 334

- Catalonia, 151, 306  
 Cathay, 61, 169, 204, 297  
 Caucasus, 3, 51, 68, 154, 290, 297, 309, 311, 624  
 Cebu (island), 28, 498, 500  
 Cengba, 196  
 Ceuta, 313, 439, 442  
 Ceylon, 38, 60, 246, 247, 466;  
*see* Sri Lanka  
 Chad, 53, 157  
 Chad (lake), 52  
 Chagos (islands), 122, 135, 136, 500, 574  
 Chaiya, 91, 92, 93, 252, 254, 256, 257, 259, 266  
 Chaliyam, 324  
 Chālukya Empire (Bādāmi), 79, 80  
 Chālukya Empire (Kalyāna), 80, 216, 220–221, 224, 228, 232  
 Chālukya kingdom (Gujarat), 76, 79, 216, 217, 233, 235, 237, 238  
 Champa, 24, 25, 61, 63, 93, 95–97, 99, 104, 134, 136, 179, 195, 207, 209, 215, 227, 255, 256, 258, 261, 263, 265, 267, 268, 273, 274, 353, 461, 462, 463, 503, 507, 508, 511, 635, 660  
 Champagne, 154, 165, 171  
 Chang'an, 10, 13, 18, 20, 23, 24, 27, 31, 33, 34, 35, 36, 45, 91  
 Changsha, 27, 82, 119, 184, 319  
 Chansen, 94  
 Chanthaburi, 256  
 Chao Phraya (region), 255  
 Chao Phraya (river), 260, 275, 509, 624  
 Chaozhou, 19  
 Chartres, 200, 294  
 Chaul, 247, 335, 481, 506, 520  
 Chedzurgwe, 540  
 Chengdu, 34, 188  
 Chera (kingdom), 80, 103, 225, 240, 630  
 Chi (kingdom), 181  
 Chi (valley), 95  
 Chiang Mai, 509  
 Chibuene, 17, 109, 110, 111, 115, 116, 121, 127, 128, 129, 131, 133, 141, 341  
 Chilka (lake), 86  
 China, 3, 4–5, 6, 7, 10, 11, 16, 17, 18–41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 70, 72, 73, 76, 80, 81, 82, 84, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 96, 98, 102, 103, 104, 108, 112, 117, 123, 130, 132, 133, 135–136, 141, 147, 148, 150, 152, 154, 155–156, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 168, 169, 170, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 178–215, 218, 219, 224, 225, 226, 227, 234, 235, 239, 240, 243, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 281, 286, 288, 289, 292, 293, 296, 297, 298, 306, 309, 313, 314, 315, 317, 318, 319, 326, 327, 333, 336, 340, 341, 347, 356, 363, 403, 404, 421, 433, 434–435, 437, 438, 444, 445, 446, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 454, 455, 456, 458–476, 481, 487, 489, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 500, 503, 504, 505, 507, 508, 510, 511, 512, 517, 519, 520, 524, 533, 542, 551, 552, 565, 567, 584, 605, 617, 619, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 648, 652, 653, 655, 656, 658, 660, 661, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 682, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690  
 China Sea, 12, 42, 61, 62, 87, 100, 101, 102, 149, 157, 187, 209, 218, 239, 256, 263, 267, 279, 374, 448, 470, 471, 495, 500, 505, 507, 509, 569, 604, 629, 644, 657, 669  
 Chingleput, 488  
 Chioggia, 175, 177  
 Chios (island), 172, 442  
 Chirand, 73  
 Chitor, 173, 241  
 Chittagong, 83, 460, 492, 512  
 Chitu, 19  
 Chola (kingdom/empire), 3, 76, 80, 85, 87, 103, 123, 149, 168, 176, 184, 198, 199, 214, 217, 218, 221–228, 229, 233, 236, 238, 239, 240, 250, 252, 254, 262, 335, 354, 460, 551, 605, 630, 633, 639, 676  
 Chombo, 114  
 Chwaka, 112, 116, 329, 335, 341, 357  
 Chwezi (kingdom), 337  
 Cidambaram, 223  
 Cilicia, 155, 312  
 Cirebon, 261, 504  
 Cochin, 246, 461, 462, 479, 489, 490, 491, 546, 547, 603, 608  
 Coimbatore, 490  
 Cologne, 679  
 Colombo, 365, 603  
 Comorin (Cape), 383  
 Comoros (islands), 14, 17, 91, 107, 110, 111, 113, 116, 117, 118, 119, 121, 122, 123–130, 131, 133, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 170, 210, 320, 329, 333, 339, 344, 346, 348, 351, 355, 356, 363, 366–370, 371, 374, 376, 377, 379, 389, 392, 393, 396, 409, 410, 427, 449, 535, 536, 551, 552–554, 555, 556, 557, 559, 569, 573, 590, 592, 595, 596, 597, 647, 648  
 Con Dau (island), 96  
 Congo, 115, 332, 337, 454, 540, 550  
 Congo (river), 542  
 Constantinople, 15, 64, 155, 451, 457  
 Cordoba, 16, 45, 149, 286  
 Cordoba (emirate), 7, 16, 17, 151  
 Coromandel, 11, 13, 16, 73, 82, 135, 196, 208, 218, 226, 233, 237, 239, 240, 246, 248, 250, 269, 323, 325, 382, 383, 447, 454, 460, 461, 462, 477, 480, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 498, 500, 502, 506, 507, 511, 513, 540, 541, 604, 606, 608  
 Correntes (Cape), 115  
 Cosmin, 493  
 Covadonga, 6, 17, 44  
 Cranganore, 218, 245  
 Crécy, 163  
 Crete (island), 8, 14, 112, 155  
 Crimea, 155, 293, 442, 449, 451, 516  
 Ctesiphon, 63  
 Cu Lao Cham (island), 96  
 Cuttack, 486

- Cyprus (island), 14, 312, 315, 525  
Cyrenaica, 43
- Da Nang, 96, 256  
Da Qīn, 111, 197  
Dabhol, 247, 481, 506  
Dagang, 198  
Daḡarġa (Daḡdaḡa), 135  
Dagon, 493  
Dahlak (island), 7, 70, 82, 304  
Dai Viēt (kingdom), 256, 261, 271, 272, 273, 341, 448, 509, 511–512  
Dakawa, 117  
Dali, 31, 195  
Dali (kingdom), 269, 288  
Daman, 605  
Damascus, 6, 17, 43, 44, 45, 48, 49, 64, 69, 230, 248, 285, 287, 296, 312, 450, 480, 515, 517, 519, 522, 528  
Damietta, 155, 301, 303, 307, 311, 312, 530  
Damot, 162  
Dandan, 24, 88, 91  
Danliumei, 257, 266  
Danmaling, 198, 257, 266, 275; *see also* Tāmbralinga  
Danube (valley), 172  
Dar-es-Salaam, 107  
Darfur, 47  
Dashi, 197, 199  
Daulatābād, 243, 315  
Dayak, 425  
Daybul, 6, 16, 59, 60, 61, 76, 81, 122, 130, 142, 216, 246, 367; *see also* Banbhore  
Deccan, 16, 51, 73, 74, 79–83, 85, 86, 94, 123, 172, 208, 216, 218, 232, 241, 243, 244, 354, 365, 447, 477, 478, 481, 482, 493, 520, 667, 669  
Deccan (sultanate), 477, 481, 633; *see* Bahmani sultanate  
Dehua, 521  
Delagoa (Bay), 541  
Delgado (Cape), 124, 336, 383  
Delhi, 221, 230, 231, 241, 242, 243, 245, 246, 365, 481  
Delhi (sultanate), 76, 77, 162, 168, 170, 173, 175, 176, 177, 215, 216, 217, 229–251, 278, 294, 295, 312, 317, 324, 327, 354, 356, 447, 456, 477, 480, 487, 494, 523, 633, 669, 671, 676
- Demak, 456, 498, 502, 503, 504  
Dembeni, 125, 126, 130, 140, 141, 366, 368, 375  
Dembeni (culture), 14, 17, 126–128, 130, 320, 647  
Dengzhou, 181  
Denmark, 15, 151  
Devagiri, 221, 232, 238, 241, 242, 243  
Dhaka, 228  
Dhara, 78  
Dhofar, 342, 402  
Dholka, 238  
Dhufar, 324  
Diamant, 115  
Dieng plateau, 97  
Dilmun, 668  
Diu, 219, 305, 443, 480, 526, 530, 604, 605, 607, 609, 676  
Diva (islands), 136  
Divuyu, 115  
Diwu, 198  
Diyār Bakr, 518  
Djaghatai (khānate), 173, 205, 290, 297  
Djoungaria, 33  
Dniepr (river), 15  
Doddiburn, 334  
Domoni, 125, 351, 352, 366, 367, 369, 552, 553  
Don (river), 169  
Dong Son, 26  
Dongola, 53  
Dubhān, 322  
Dumaguete (state), 500  
Dunhuang, 22, 25, 33, 181  
Duoheluo (To-ho-lo), 24  
Durban, 117  
Durdūr (ad-), 40  
Duria (river), 560, 562  
Dusun pottery, 89, 119, 130, 141, 353  
Dvarasamudra, 221, 224, 232, 238, 241  
Dvāravātī, 16, 24, 93, 94–95, 98, 252, 255, 256  
Dwarka, 81  
Dzungaria, 16
- Edessa, 285, 529  
Efaho (river), 143, 387, 582  
Efangitse, 388, 583  
Egypt, 4, 6, 12, 13, 14, 17, 26, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 56, 57, 58, 64, 65, 67, 68, 69, 70, 81, 92, 107, 120, 124, 130, 147, 149, 153, 155, 158, 159, 162, 163, 165, 168, 169, 170, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 197, 218, 230, 239, 240, 242, 259, 260, 283, 284, 285, 286, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 296, 298, 299–317, 318, 320, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 333, 340, 341, 352, 353, 359, 362, 363, 364, 382, 389, 435, 436, 438, 439, 440, 441, 443, 444, 446, 447, 449, 450, 451, 453, 454, 457, 461, 463, 464, 482, 491, 494, 501, 506, 514, 517, 518, 519, 522–531, 532, 533, 537, 538, 566, 590, 602, 604, 607, 617, 618, 619, 620, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 629, 633, 639, 643, 644, 652, 653, 657, 660, 662, 664, 665, 669, 670, 671, 673, 675, 676, 677, 680, 684  
Eilat, 307  
Elam, 620  
Eldgjä volcano, 12  
Elephanta, 80  
Eli, 83, 172, 248, 489  
Ellichpur, 80  
Ellora, 80, 98  
Elmina, 440  
Emilia-Romagna, 558  
Engaruka, 551  
England, 151, 152, 153, 163, 165, 167, 170, 171, 173, 174, 177, 181, 290, 436, 437, 453, 454, 457, 518, 635, 640, 665, 674, 682, 683, 685, 686, 687; *see also* Great Britain  
Enijo, 143, 388  
Eritrea, 38, 118, 124, 307, 451  
Erlitou, 624  
Ethiopia, 7, 38, 53, 65, 113, 162, 247, 302, 307, 311, 325, 441, 451, 492, 528, 537, 586, 602  
Euphrates (river), 39, 61, 64, 291, 308, 618, 666  
Euphrates (valley), 623  
Europe, 3, 4, 8, 10, 12, 15, 16, 17, 19, 20, 22, 44, 46, 48, 49, 55, 58, 61, 66, 68, 70, 147, 150–155, 156, 157, 160, 162, 163, 164–167, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 179, 180, 181, 186, 188, 189, 192, 196, 200, 202, 203, 211, 226, 235, 248, 286, 288, 290, 291, 293, 295, 296, 297, 306, 314, 316, 318, 341,

- 433, 434, 435–446, 447, 449, 450, 452, 453, 454, 455, 457, 467, 469, 472, 474, 475, 483, 486, 504, 509, 512, 515, 516, 517, 522, 529, 530, 558, 604, 609, 617, 623, 624, 627, 634, 635, 636, 637, 639, 641, 642, 662, 665, 668, 670, 672, 673, 674, 675, 677, 679, 680–682, 683, 684–688, 689
- Europe (eastern), 15, 161, 438, 661  
 Europe (northern), 14, 150, 157, 436, 439, 635, 646, 679, 688  
 Europe (western), 7–9, 14, 15, 68, 72, 162, 173, 438, 455, 516, 664  
 Exeter, 165  
 Ezhou, 195
- Fakanar, 606  
 Falémé (river), 173  
 Famen, 26  
 Fanantara (region), 378, 403  
 Fanantara (river), 403  
 Fanjahira, 583  
 Fanjahira (river), 393  
 Fanjahirambe, 582  
 Fanongoavana, 580, 581, 582  
 Farafangana, 395  
 Farama, 64  
 Fārs, 48, 63, 64, 70, 247, 248, 282, 283, 291, 292, 293, 295, 297, 319, 322, 515  
 Fatimid Empire, 13, 14, 16, 51, 53, 54, 58, 69–70, 81, 120, 149, 153, 154, 280, 285, 286, 299–306, 673, 675, 676  
 Faux-Cap, 425  
 Faza, 341  
 Fenoarivo, 143, 378, 568  
 Ferghana (valley), 6, 23, 58, 519  
 Fez, 51, 52, 66, 67, 316, 439, 441  
 Fezzan, 52  
 Fiekena culture, 385–387  
 Fihereña (river), 390  
 Flanders, 154, 165, 171, 436, 450, 453, 517  
 Florence, 163, 165, 170, 171, 173, 314, 384, 433, 436, 437, 442, 445, 451, 453, 524, 679  
 Foluo'an, 198, 266, 268  
 Fort-Dauphin, 388, 408, 409, 411, 571  
 Foshibulo, 88  
 Fossalta, 167  
 Foulpointe, 403
- France, 64, 150, 151, 152, 154, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 177, 298, 436, 437, 442, 452, 454, 457, 686  
 Friesland, 15  
 Fujian, 20, 22, 34, 36, 40, 180, 184, 190, 192, 195, 196, 199, 201, 206, 209, 212, 266, 367, 452, 456, 470, 471, 472, 474, 475, 507, 508  
 Fukuchani, 113, 114  
 Fukuoka, 28  
 Funan, 88, 94, 97, 661  
 Fustāt, 26, 57, 58, 59, 69, 70, 92, 184, 260, 299, 301, 302, 309, 317, 523, 537  
 Fuzhou, 12, 27, 37, 180, 190, 452, 470, 471
- Galle, 82, 462  
 Galu, 117  
 Gambia, 172  
 Ganda, 415  
 Gandhara, 77, 79, 83, 365, 606  
 Ganga Empire, 233  
 Gangaikonda Cholapuram, 221  
 Ganges (region), 73, 77  
 Ganges (river), 221, 227, 405, 605, 666, 667  
 Ganges (valley), 10, 24, 73, 77, 85, 217, 246, 626, 666  
 Ganpu, 209  
 Gansu, 21, 25, 31, 32, 185, 253, 460  
 Ganzhifo, 24  
 Gao, 52, 116, 157, 159  
 Garamante culture, 629  
 Garbey Kourou, 52  
 Gārūn (island), 293  
 Gaulla, 225  
 Gaur, 231, 242, 278, 492, 494  
 Gedi, 122, 127, 140, 335, 340, 391, 536, 549  
 Gedong Songo, 97  
 Geluo, 24  
 Geluoshifen, 24  
 Gendebelo, 451  
 Genoa, 32, 154, 155, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 177, 206, 284, 286, 301, 307, 313, 436, 437, 441, 442, 453, 455, 605, 640, 660, 675, 679  
 Georgia, 154, 288  
 Germany, 150, 163, 171, 259, 436, 437, 444, 518  
 Gezira, 129  
 Ghana, 16, 159, 170
- Ghana (empire/kingdom), 51, 54, 120, 157, 159, 303, 313, 545  
 Ghaznavid Empire, 67, 176, 216, 229, 230, 280, 281, 356  
 Ghazni, 216, 230, 239, 281, 287, 296  
 Ghent, 436  
 Ghōr, 229  
 Ghulāfiqa, 283, 309, 317  
 Gibraltar, 629  
 Giumbo, 467  
 Gjuvatnet (lake), 14  
 Goa, 216, 219, 245, 248, 251, 324, 454, 456, 478, 479, 481, 482, 492, 506, 520, 533, 552, 603, 604, 606, 608, 609  
 Goḍa, 278  
 Godāvāri (river), 228, 485  
 Gogogogo, 389  
 Goguryeo/Goryeo (kingdom), 19, 36, 185, 190  
 Gokanna, 87  
 Gokomere Tunnel, 116  
 Golconda (sultanate), 456, 482  
 Gold Coast, 440, 441, 600  
 Golden Horde (khānate), 169, 235, 289, 297, 310, 451  
 Gongyi, 21  
 Good Hope (Cape of), 196, 355, 434, 446, 454, 457, 552, 574, 575, 602, 609  
 Gopādri, 73  
 Goreng Gareng, 101  
 Goryeo (kingdom), *see* Goguryeo/Goryeo (kingdom)  
 Gotland (island), 15  
 Grahi, 257, 260  
 Granada, 163, 453, 457  
 Grande Comore (island), 124, 126, 127, 140, 344, 366, 553, 573, 592, 597  
 Great Britain, 8, 15, 68, 688; *see also* England  
 Great Canal (China), 18, 26, 179, 180, 206, 209, 212, 434, 459  
 Great Island (Madagascar), 127, 372, 376, 378, 382, 383, 384, 396, 399, 599, 648  
 Great Lakes region, 110, 337, 365  
 Great Red Island, 554  
 Greece, 281, 480, 626, 641, 662, 665, 668, 679  
 Greenland, 15  
 Gresik, 278, 500, 501, 503, 507, 511

- Guangdong, 21, 36, 195, 201, 353, 452, 496, 503  
 Guangxi, 27, 195, 196, 367, 459  
 Guangzhou (Canton), 5, 12, 16, 19, 21, 24, 26, 27, 29, 31, 33, 36, 37, 38, 40, 61, 62, 63, 86, 96, 104, 118, 180, 182, 184, 185, 187, 193, 195, 209, 210, 211, 214, 262, 272, 278, 319, 452, 456, 469, 471, 507, 511, 605, 655  
 Guardafui (Cape), 574  
 Gui (river), 34  
 Guilin, 27, 196  
 Guinea, 250, 314, 433, 439, 537  
 Guinea (Gulf of), 439  
 Guinguimaro (kingdom), 555, 560, 561–563  
 Gujarat, 50, 73, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 94, 98, 121, 122, 157, 172, 176, 196, 198, 208, 216, 217–220, 225, 229, 231, 233, 235, 236, 238, 241, 243, 244, 246, 249, 250, 251, 268, 269, 275, 294, 295, 308, 323, 324, 325, 328, 335, 340, 353, 354, 363, 365, 379, 383, 409, 444, 447, 454, 456, 477, 478, 479, 480, 483, 487, 490, 493, 494, 506, 511, 519, 520, 521, 530, 536, 537, 540, 541, 546, 547, 548, 604, 605, 608, 609, 666, 667, 669, 676  
 Gujarat (sultanate), 477, 478–480, 481, 482, 485, 501, 532, 633, 673  
 Gulbargā, 482, 535  
 Gunung Wingo, 90  
 Gunung Wukir, 97  
 Gupta Empire, 11, 72, 75, 633, 644  
 Gurjan, 9  
 Gurjara-Pratihāra, 10, 13, 16, 72, 75–79, 98, 216  
 Gurun, 271  
 Gwalior, 73
- Habasha (al-), 38  
 Hadiya, 162  
 Hadramawt, 113, 196, 197, 284, 317, 318, 319, 323, 324, 342, 347, 352, 370, 478, 538  
 Hai Van Pass, 274  
 Hainan (island), 24, 31, 267  
 Hakata, 504  
 Hami, 471, 516  
 Hamsavati, 93  
 Han Empire, 3, 32, 628, 629, 633
- Hanaya (al-), 64  
 Hangzhou, 12, 18, 28, 155, 169, 179, 180, 182, 190, 191, 193, 195, 205, 206, 207, 209, 263  
 Hani, 52  
 Hanoi, 31, 33, 274  
 Hanyundro, 352  
 Hanzuwāni, 553  
 Harikela, 228  
 Harkand Sea, 40, 61  
 Haryana, 73, 77  
 Ḥasā (al-), 293, 349  
 Hastings, 10  
 Hausa country, 157  
 Ḥays, 533  
 Hebei, 26, 181, 212, 289  
 Hedung, 32  
 Heian, 28, 36, 199  
 Heiankyo, 35  
 Helgö (island), 15  
 Heling, 24, 35, 37, 38, 88, 98, 99, 100  
 Henan, 21, 174, 181, 474, 624  
 Herat, 35, 43, 288, 290, 485, 516, 519  
 Herāt, 515, 516  
 Hierapolis, 168  
 Hijāz, 42, 43, 295, 300, 309, 311, 315, 321, 327, 359, 524, 525, 530, 532, 539, 551, 597  
 Hili, 325, 551  
 Himalayas, 75, 198, 235  
 Hindū Kush, 46, 666  
 Hitam Cave, 89  
 Hittite kingdom, 623  
 Holland, 436, 445; *see also* Netherlands  
 Holy Roman Empire (Germanic), 150, 152, 166  
 Homs, 311  
 Honavur, 245, 248, 295, 324, 482, 485, 497, 606, 678, 680  
 Hongzhou, 289  
 Hormuz, 149, 172, 200, 205, 208, 236, 239, 240, 246, 247, 248, 280, 283, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 298, 317, 319, 324, 325, 326, 355, 433, 434, 442, 443, 448, 454, 457, 460, 462, 463, 465, 469, 478, 479, 480, 481, 485, 487, 489, 490, 492, 513, 519–520, 524, 551, 569, 603, 604, 607, 608, 609, 676, 678, 679  
 Hormuz (Strait of), 61, 628
- Horn of Africa, 7, 123, 162, 197, 307, 316, 351, 365, 451, 533, 623, 628, 629  
 Hova, 614  
 Hoysala (kingdom/empire), 220, 221, 224, 228, 232, 233, 238, 241, 324, 483  
 Hsien, 274  
 Huai (river), 190  
 Huangmazhu (island), 198  
 Huangzhou, 87  
 Hubei, 174, 195  
 Huizhou, 452, 475  
 Hujariyyah, 533  
 Hunan, 180, 184, 319  
 Hungary, 16, 151, 155, 163, 175, 288, 443, 449, 516  
 Husuni Ndogo, 354  
 Huzhou, 213  
 Hyderabad, 80, 251
- Iban, 424, 425  
 Iberian peninsula, 7, 17, 44, 45, 451, 454  
 Ibo (island), 364  
 Iceland, 12, 15  
 Ifat, 162, 316, 323, 451  
 Ife, 52, 158, 440  
 Ifriqiya, 13, 67  
 Igbo-Ukwu, 52, 116  
 Iharambazaha, *see* Vohemary/Vohemary  
 Iharaña, *see* Vohemary/Vohemary  
 Ikii (island), 28  
 Ikongo (region), 405, 413, 419, 420, 421, 424, 566, 578  
 Ikopa (river), 413  
 Ilkhānid Empire, 161, 162, 169, 170, 173, 290–296, 311, 312, 441, 515, 519, 633, 644, 668  
 Imamo, 582  
 Imerimanjaka, 587  
 Imerina, 125, 372, 386, 387, 398, 399, 402, 404, 407, 411, 412, 413, 414, 417, 419, 420, 421, 425, 426, 428, 429, 457, 559, 561, 568, 573, 578, 580, 581, 582, 586, 587, 591, 595, 648, 650  
 Inca Empire, 455  
 India, 3, 5, 6, 10, 11, 13, 16, 17, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 34, 35, 37, 38, 39, 40, 44, 47, 49, 50, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64–65, 68, 70, 71–86, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92,



- 93, 94, 97, 98, 102, 103, 107, 112, 114, 117, 118, 119, 120, 122, 123, 124, 126, 129, 130, 133, 135, 136, 140, 141, 142, 147, 149, 150, 153, 156, 157, 159, 162, 165, 166, 168, 170, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 179, 181, 184, 190, 196, 198, 205, 207, 208, 209, 210, 215, 216–251, 253, 254, 255, 257, 258, 261, 263, 264, 266, 267, 268, 271, 275, 280, 281, 283, 289, 291, 292, 293, 295, 297, 301, 302, 303, 304, 306, 309, 311, 312, 314, 315, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 328, 329, 332, 333, 335, 338, 339, 340, 341, 344, 353, 354, 355, 356, 363, 364, 365, 367, 368, 370, 371, 375, 380, 381, 382, 396, 397, 400, 402, 403, 404, 406, 408, 410, 414, 423, 424, 425, 426, 433, 441, 442, 443, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 463, 465, 467, 471, 474, 477–495, 497, 498, 501, 503, 505, 506, 508, 511, 512, 513, 515, 516, 517, 519, 520, 521, 522, 524, 526, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 534, 535, 537, 540, 541, 542, 547, 549, 551, 560, 569, 574, 579, 589, 591, 594, 595, 597, 599, 600, 601, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 618, 623, 625, 626, 627, 628, 630, 633, 634, 639, 642, 643, 644, 645, 647, 653, 654, 656, 664, 666, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 684, 685, 686, 688, 689
- Indochina, 96, 198, 270, 272, 273, 278, 400, 565
- Indonesia, 25, 37, 38, 81, 88, 91, 96, 97, 101, 133, 134, 198, 201, 208, 211, 250, 268, 271, 275, 276, 277, 295, 368, 372, 384, 386, 395, 404, 408, 418, 419, 422, 427, 429, 487, 500, 556, 567, 575, 576, 588, 594, 649, 685
- Indragiri, 508
- Indrapura, 256
- Indus (region), 620, 628
- Indus (river), 81, 122, 176, 618, 620, 666
- Indus (valley), 6, 68, 77, 232, 617
- Ingombe Ilede, 114, 361, 540, 541
- Inhacoe, 540
- Inhambane, 115
- insular Southeast Asia, 90, 98, 104, 162, 175, 198, 199, 250, 252, 257, 263, 265, 267, 268, 269, 271, 273, 275, 372, 395, 398, 400, 406, 408, 414, 415, 426, 427, 452, 473, 482, 488, 494, 496–509, 510, 511, 514, 566, 573, 576, 579, 591, 599, 600, 656, 663, 666, 670
- Insulindia, 11, 61, 104, 169, 415, 427, 520
- Intan, 261
- Ionia, 626
- Ionian Sea, 155
- Iran, 5, 11, 16, 18, 21, 24, 29, 30, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 52, 59, 61, 68, 69, 70, 79, 82, 87, 111, 114, 116, 170, 173, 177, 197, 199, 205, 206, 209, 215, 243, 246, 247, 248, 249, 254, 259, 280, 282, 285, 287, 289, 290–297, 301, 305, 312, 317, 319, 320, 346, 376, 408, 439, 446, 450, 452, 471, 474, 480, 481, 482, 485, 515, 516, 518, 519, 520, 537, 558, 560, 577, 599, 605, 628, 630, 647, 653, 654, 664, 671, 688, *see also* Persia
- Iraq, 48, 49, 52, 60, 62, 64, 67, 68, 69, 87, 114, 130, 161, 177, 234, 248, 249, 280, 282, 285, 289, 290, 291, 292, 294, 297, 301, 305, 308, 310, 317, 319, 321, 332, 359, 367, 374, 446, 515, 523, 676
- Ireland, 15
- Irian Jaya, 278
- Irodo, 17, 106, 128, 129, 138, 139, 141, 376, 377, 378, 387, 566
- Irrawaddy (river), 488, 512
- Isalo, 390, 584
- Isamu Pati, 334
- Işfahan, 209, 280, 283, 284, 295, 297, 519
- Ishanapura, 95
- Islamic Empire. *see* Muslim Empire
- Issyk Kul (lake), 148, 174, 288, 433, 472
- Istanbul, 450, 518
- Italy, 8, 9, 14, 15, 54, 57, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 164, 165, 166, 167, 170, 171, 172, 173, 177, 191, 200, 208, 284, 287, 291, 293, 314, 436, 437, 439, 442, 444, 450, 452, 457, 480, 523, 655, 663, 679, 680, 688
- Itampolo, 569
- Itasy (lake), 143, 394
- Itasy (region), 143, 373, 385, 395, 578
- Itil, 64
- Ivato, 591
- Ivondro (river), 403
- Izmir, 450
- Jaffa, 285
- Jakarta, 261
- Jambi, 35, 88, 91, 92, 97, 103, 196, 227, 259, 262, 266, 269, 270, 271, 277, 380, 504
- Janjirā, 609
- Japan, 5, 22, 26, 27, 28, 30, 35, 36, 40, 62, 156, 161, 162, 174, 176, 184, 185, 186, 192, 195, 199, 200, 201, 206, 207, 214, 433, 434, 435, 446, 452, 459, 461, 463, 468, 469, 470, 471, 473, 504, 508, 512, 531, 644, 676, 680, 683, 689
- Jar, 64
- Jaunpur, 176, 244, 365, 461
- Java (island), 11, 16, 24, 27, 31, 35, 37, 63, 88, 89, 90, 91, 93, 95, 96, 97–105, 132, 133, 135, 136, 137, 162, 169, 170, 176, 184, 195, 196, 198, 199, 201, 207, 209, 247, 251, 252, 256, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 270, 271, 272, 273, 275–279, 356, 377, 380, 386, 402, 408, 410, 411, 417, 420, 421, 423, 424, 428, 448, 452, 456, 458, 461, 462, 463, 470, 471, 496, 497, 498, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 507, 508, 511, 513, 574, 575, 576, 579, 592, 609, 644, 657, 660, 663, 665, 676
- Java Sea, 261, 264, 276, 575, 647
- Jāvaga, 63, 368, 381
- Jeddah, 59, 64, 65, 284, 309, 316, 319, 327, 447, 463, 519, 524, 525, 526, 528, 530, 531, 532, 555, 573, 607
- Jenderam Hilir, 260
- Jenné, 52, 158
- Jenne-Jeno, 52
- Jerusalem, 280, 285, 306, 307, 310, 317, 364, 441
- Ji'an, 190
- Jiangnan, 213, 536
- Jiangsu, 181
- Jiangxi, 180, 190, 192
- Jianyang, 190

- Jiaoluxi, 257  
Jiaozhi, 21  
Jiaozhou, 193  
Jiaxing, 213  
Jiecha, 88  
Jilān, 480, 482, 671  
Jin Empire, 176, 190, 195, 202  
Jingdezhen, 320  
Jingzhi, 26  
Jizhou, 180  
Johore, 507, 609  
Jolo (island), 28, 498  
Jolof kingdom, 158, 638  
Jongwe, 342  
Jorjan Sea, 64  
Juani (island), 113  
Jubba (river), 106  
Julah, 102, 104  
Julfar, 363  
Junagadh, 236  
Jungomar (Bay of), 562  
Jurfattan, 248  
Justā, 140
- K2, 334, 337, 375; *see also*  
Bambandyanalo  
Kabengo, 337  
Kabul, 44, 68, 494  
Kaḍāram, 226, 227, 254, 262  
Kahuripan, 260  
Kaifeng, 40, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183,  
190, 201  
Kairouan, 43, 50, 51, 52, 64, 67,  
159, 656  
Kajengwa, 356  
Kākātiya (kingdom), 231, 235,  
241, 244  
Kaladi, 103  
Kalāh, 38, 39, 61, 63, 91, 92,  
103, 254  
Kalanjara, 78  
Kalapa, 503  
Kalasan, 97, 98  
Kalimantan (island), 28, 88, 89, 91,  
271, 277, 408, 416, 419, 425, 426,  
445, 504, 507, 576, 577, 588,  
609, 647  
Kalinga, 79, 258  
Kalirungan, 103  
Kalundu, 114  
Kalyāna, 80, 220–221, 224, 228, 232  
Kamakura (shogunate), 156, 176,  
199, 207, 214  
Kamalagyan, 513
- Kambang Sri, 103  
Kambeng Unglen, 90  
Kamboja, 83  
Kampar, 508  
Kanara, 486  
Kanauj, 72, 75, 76, 78, 80, 83,  
216, 229  
Kancana, 99  
Kāñchīpuram, 24, 84–86, 226, 234  
Kanem, 47, 52, 54, 157, 306  
Kanem–Bornu, 159  
Kannada, 487  
Kaole, 107, 113, 335, 341, 346,  
351, 559  
Karā, 242  
Karakorum, 161, 289, 293  
Karang Brahi, 89  
Karnataka, 80, 85, 217, 222, 224,  
225, 226, 237, 278  
Kāshān, 282, 519  
Kashgar, 23  
Kashmir, 75, 76, 77, 78, 198,  
237, 244  
Kathiawar, 479  
Katoto, 114  
Katul al–Kisrawi canal, 290  
Kauchi, 508  
Kausala, 225  
Kaushāmbī, 73  
Kaūthāra, 96, 256  
Kāverī (river), 84, 221, 225,  
228, 486  
Kāverīpaṭṭinam, 85  
Kavitaha (lake), 140, 143, 373  
Kawlam, 210  
Kāyal, 236, 240, 246, 462, 486, 489  
Kazan, 10, 235  
Kedah, 61, 88, 92, 93, 227, 228, 254,  
259, 262, 480, 605  
Keḍiri, 149, 176, 255, 264, 271, 272,  
420, 501  
Kedukan Bukit, 88, 420, 589  
Kelagyan, 260  
Kelang, 61  
Kelantan, 266, 275, 462  
Kelantan (river), 260  
Keling, 500  
Kelurak, 98  
Kemaman, 260  
Keneh, 531  
Kent, 8  
Kenya, 106, 107, 114, 117, 119, 122,  
124, 129, 133, 196, 348, 363,  
538, 598
- Kerala, 73, 80, 82, 87, 172, 222, 236,  
246, 328, 477, 483, 489, 670  
Kerbela, 6, 17, 43  
Kerman, 64, 292  
Kgaswe, 334  
Khajuraho, 78, 229, 233  
Khalat, 199  
Khamboja, 225  
Khami, 540  
Khamlidj, 64  
Khazaria, 9, 10, 16, 44, 54, 55,  
155, 667  
Khitan, 13, 25, 61, 160, 288,  
643  
Khmer (state/kingdom/empire),  
16, 95, 136, 252, 255, 256, 257,  
269, 274, 379, 380, 509; *see also*  
Cambodia  
Khorasan, 13, 17, 44, 46, 48, 59, 61,  
66, 67, 160, 177, 216, 229, 280,  
282, 288, 289, 308, 481, 482,  
516, 519  
Khotan, 23, 25, 33  
Khuan Lukpad, 92  
Khung, 294  
Khūzistān, 48, 49  
Khwārezm, 9, 10, 25, 44, 46, 59,  
67, 160, 177, 201, 282, 287, 288,  
289, 291, 296  
Kibiro, 365  
Kiḍāram, 228  
Kiel, 439  
Kiev, 15, 64  
Kilakkarai, 250, 489  
Kilepwa, 122, 129  
Kilifi, 346  
Kilwa, 109, 110, 111, 112, 115, 121,  
122, 124, 126, 127, 128, 129, 131,  
139, 140, 141, 142, 157, 170, 175,  
177, 317, 319, 329, 330, 331, 335,  
339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345,  
346, 347, 348, 350, 351, 352, 354,  
355, 356–366, 368, 369, 371, 375,  
381, 382, 409, 449, 456, 457, 462,  
467, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 541,  
546, 547, 548, 551, 552, 553, 560,  
586, 603, 607, 608, 610, 611, 612,  
654, 658, 659, 664, 678  
Kilwa (island), 330  
Kilwa Kisiwani, 341, 536  
Kingany, 376, 456, 557, 558, 559,  
566, 570, 611, 615  
Kinkony (lake), 373  
Kioni, 346

- Kiradu, 235  
 Kirman, 283, 319  
 Kisar, 415  
 Kish, 283  
 Kisimani Mafia, 342, 345, 351  
 Kissi, 52, 54, 116  
 Kitau, 538  
 Kiungamwini, 119  
 Kivinja, 107  
 Kiwangwa, 107, 113, 114  
 Kizimkazi, 339, 341, 342, 346  
 Ko Kho Khao, 92, 93  
 Kök Turk Empire, 10, 16  
 Kolar, 241  
 Kollam, 82, 172  
 Kolzum, 64, 65  
 Konarak, 233  
 Kongo (kingdom), 158, 337, 360, 440, 454, 543, 638, 652, 654, 659, 662  
 Konkan, 73, 81, 82, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 245, 247, 383  
 Konya, 282  
 Korea, 5, 19, 22, 26, 27, 28, 29, 31, 36, 40, 185, 189, 190, 199, 201, 203, 204, 212, 214, 461, 463, 470, 504  
 Korkai, 236  
 Kota Blater, 91  
 Kota Cina, 92, 133, 259, 263, 375  
 Kota Kapur, 89, 98  
 Kottapatnam, 511  
 Kōṭṭayam, 485  
 Kotte, 492  
 Kougha, 158  
 Koungou, 125, 127, 139  
 Kovalam, 236  
 Koyama, 558  
 Kra, 61, 86, 91, 95, 227, 252, 253, 259  
 Krabi, 260  
 Krishna (river), 84, 228, 245, 485  
 Ku Bua, 94  
 Kuala Berang, 198, 266, 269  
 Kuchā, 23  
 Kūfa, 31, 45, 46, 64, 69, 111, 350  
 Kūlam, 40, 60, 82, 83, 135, 221, 236, 240, 241, 247, 248, 324, 325, 467, 486, 491, 609, 678  
 Kūlam-Malay, 40, 82, 347, 381  
 Kumajulo, 114, 140  
 Kumbi Saleh, 51, 159  
 Kundrang, 61  
 Kunduchi, 113, 536  
 Kunlun *cengki*, 333  
 Kunnatur, 488  
 Kuria-Muria, 333  
 Kushan Empire, 164, 224, 630, 633, 664  
 Kuta Kareueng, 498  
 Kutch, 479  
 Kutei, 91  
 Kuṭi, 103  
 Kuwae (island), 435, 646  
 Kwa Mgogo, 121  
 KwaGandaganda, 117  
 Kyoto, 28, 35, 156, 200, 470  
 Kyrgyzstan, 3  
 Kyushu (island), 28  
 Laccadive (islands), 60, 82, 136, 462, 489  
 Laem Pho, 92, 93  
 Laguna, 104  
 Lahore, 216, 230, 231, 232, 244, 356  
 Lahori Bandar, 81  
 Lakaria, 568  
 Lakhnauti, 231, 242, 492  
 Lala, 225  
 Lambri, 198, 266, 269, 462  
 Lampung, 89, 92  
 Lamu (archipelago), 11, 17, 109, 111, 113, 114, 118, 119, 124, 341, 345, 348, 349, 351, 354, 357, 358, 367, 538, 556, 608  
 Lamu (city), 111, 349, 352, 358, 538, 550, 551  
 Lāmūrī, 196, 227, 269, 497  
 Lang Na, 509  
 Langabālūs, 40  
 Langany, 456, 555, 556, 557, 558, 560, 561, 562, 570, 572, 573, 599, 612, 614, 648  
 Langkasuka, 19, 92, 198, 227, 266, 267, 275  
 Lanivato, 139  
 Lanjūya, 342  
 Lan-na, 270, 510  
 Larwi Sea, 61, 133  
 Las'ā, 318, 462  
 Lavo, 95, 256, 260  
 Layrāna, 133, 381  
 Legnano, 154  
 Leopard's Kopje, 115, 334  
 Leopard's Kopje culture, 334  
 Lepanto, 449  
 Leran, 104  
 Levant, 47, 114, 149, 159, 165, 171, 172, 175, 236, 259, 298, 300, 301, 307, 443, 446, 447, 451, 517, 519, 520, 526, 528, 597, 607, 620, 625, 626, 629, 639  
 Leyte, 265  
 Li (river), 34  
 Liao Empire, 176, 185, 190, 202  
 Libya, 6, 17, 52  
 Liège, 436  
 Ligonha (river), 393  
 Ligor, 92, 227  
 Limpopo (region), 335, 338, 376, 543  
 Limpopo (river), 124, 334, 338, 361, 392, 539  
 Limpopo (valley), 116, 157, 334, 336, 338, 372, 375, 544, 546, 653  
 Limudra, 121  
 Lin-an, 180  
 Lindi, 124  
 Lingnan, 20, 33, 190, 624, 682  
 Lingqu canal, 34  
 Ling-shan, 199, 210  
 Lingyasijia, *see* Langkasuka  
 Linta (river), 389  
 Lintakan, 99  
 Lintamandanimeriñe, 389  
 Linyi, 19, 24, 38, 96  
 Lisbon, 433, 547, 550, 602, 603, 604  
 Liuqiu, 19  
 Loango kingdom, 542  
 Lob Nor, 435  
 Lobi, 173  
 Lobu Tua, 228, 257, 258, 259  
 Locha, 19  
 Lochac. *see* Langkasuka  
 Lodi, 442  
 Lodi (empire), 478, 480  
 Lohavohitra, 396, 581, 582  
 Loire (valley), 15  
 Lokoho (valley), 398  
 Lomani (river), 588  
 Lombardy, 155, 436  
 Lombok (island), 277  
 London, 165, 688  
 Long Bien, 96  
 Longquan, 190  
 Longyou, 31  
 Lopburi, 94, 95, 252, 260, 267, 270, 510  
 Lübeck, 165, 679  
 Lucca, 163, 165, 437  
 Luchuan, 468  
 Lulangany, 570, 611, 612, 613

- Lumbo, 127, 364  
 Luo, 18  
 Luoyang, 13, 18, 21, 22, 26, 36  
 Lurio (river), 127, 346  
 Lusitu (river), 540  
 Luziwa, 538  
 Luzon (island), 28, 101, 104, 265, 278, 500, 507  
 Lycia, 43  
 Lydia, 626  
 Lyon, 167, 437, 442
- Ma'bar, 244, 293  
 Mabveni, 116  
 Macao, 604  
 Macedonia, 627, 640  
 Madagascar, 14, 17, 49, 91, 107, 108, 110, 112, 117, 118, 121, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138–143, 162, 170, 177, 196, 210, 302, 320, 329, 333, 335, 336, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 348, 349, 350, 355, 356, 358, 363, 364, 366, 367, 368, 369, 371–429, 449, 457, 505, 535, 536, 537, 547, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555–601, 608, 610–616, 645–650, 652, 656, 662  
 Madayi, 83, 210, 248  
 Madeira, 439  
 Madhya Pradesh, 73, 76  
 Madirokely, 141, 376  
 Madjeweni, 573  
 Madras, 605  
 Madura, 271  
 Madurai, 75, 82, 173, 232, 241, 244, 247, 248, 292  
 Mafelefo, 389  
 Mafia (island), 110, 113, 119, 129, 335, 342, 345, 348, 350, 355, 356, 360, 465  
 Magadha, 23, 75, 97, 225  
 Maghreb, 16, 51, 54, 69, 149, 151, 157, 165, 170, 247, 285, 314, *see also* Africa (North)  
 Maghrib (al-), 317  
 Mahābalipuram, 85  
 Mahafaly, 143, 389, 413, 415  
 Mahajamba (Bay of), 386, 561, 570, 611  
 Mahajamba (river), 138, 557, 558, 560  
 Mahajamba (valley), 560  
 Mahajanga, 401
- Mahanara, 377, 568  
 Mahanoro, 590  
 Maharashtra, 74, 79, 80, 233  
 Mahastangarh, 86  
 Mahazoma, 559  
 Mahd ad-Dahab, 51  
 Mahdiyya (al-), 159  
 Mahilaka, 17, 125, 128, 129, 138, 139, 140, 141, 162, 177, 335, 336, 338, 355, 367, 371, 373, 374, 375, 376, 378, 380, 381, 389, 456, 555, 557, 561, 647, 648  
 Mahōdayapuram, 240  
 Mailapur, 486  
 Maintirano, 570  
 Maintirano (river), 390  
 Majikavu, 125, 130, 139  
 Maka, 392–393, 596; *see also* Mecca  
 Makamby, 560  
 Makassar, 250, 500, 507  
 Makatuni, 535  
 Makgadikgadi, 117  
 Makrān, 283, 294, 318, 319, 481  
 Makunduchi, 355  
 Makuria (state/kingdom), 47, 53, 306, 310  
 Makuru, 116  
 Malabar, 13, 37, 39, 62, 79, 81, 82, 83, 85, 157, 195, 196, 198, 208, 218, 219, 220, 224, 229, 235, 236, 237, 240, 241, 245, 247, 248, 254, 266, 268, 269, 302, 303, 324, 325, 347, 354, 410, 443, 461, 462, 463, 479, 485, 486, 487, 489, 497, 506, 508, 531, 551, 602, 603, 604, 605, 608  
 Malacca, 210, 246, 275, 277, 279, 295, 374, 433, 435, 442, 444, 447, 448, 449, 452, 454, 456, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 469, 470, 471, 479, 480, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 500, 503, 504, 505, 506, 508, 510, 511, 512, 513, 519, 520, 521, 533, 537, 552, 567, 574, 603, 604, 606, 609, 644, 645, 662, 664, 665, 676, 678, 679  
 Malacca (Straits of), 62, 91, 136, 196, 218, 226, 263, 503, 605, 644, 679  
 Malacca (sultanate), 277, 497, 498, 504–509  
 Malagasy culture, 138–144, 371–430, 555–601
- Malang, 97, 276  
 Malawi, 393, 586  
 Malawini, 571  
 Malay (culture), 96, 104, 448  
 Malay (peninsula), 24, 61, 96, 98, 103, 226, 227, 254, 257, 259, 263, 277, 278, 395, 497, 512, 514, 552, 665  
 Malay (Strait), 64  
 Malaysia, 62, 82, 98, 114, 187, 225, 250, 258, 271, 588, 589, 609  
 Malāyu, 256, 262, 277, 380, *see also* Melayu  
 Maldives (islands), 40, 54, 60, 61, 62, 73, 87, 91, 122, 135, 136, 149, 221, 237, 244, 246, 247, 250, 325, 355, 363, 371, 383, 402, 403, 411, 462, 463, 465, 467, 489, 491, 494, 503, 531, 536, 570, 573, 574, 669  
 Malé, 463, 574  
 Mali, 116, 158, 159, 170, 173, 313, 314, 360, 440, 522, 530, 545  
 Malindi, 38, 122, 127, 196, 333, 342, 348, 364, 434, 449, 454, 456, 461, 462, 463, 465, 478, 480, 493, 536, 537, 538, 539, 541, 544, 546, 548, 549, 550, 552, 558, 559, 560, 584, 597, 602, 603, 609, 612, 613, 614  
 Malinke (kingdoms), 158  
 Maliovola, 143, 386, 387  
 Malkhed, 80  
 Malumba, 116, 338  
 Malwa, 73, 78, 83, 176, 198, 216, 217, 219, 229, 244, 485, 492  
 Mamagwe, 115  
 Māmallapuram, 85, 86  
 Mamluk Empire, 162, 177, 309–317, 501, 517, 528, 673, 675  
 Manadeley, 451  
 Manakara, 378, 571  
 Manambolo (river), 584, 587  
 Manambondro (river), 588  
 Manambovo (river), 388, 389  
 Mananara (region), 378  
 Mananara (river), 142, 568  
 Manandona (valley), 580  
 Manandra (river), 407  
 Manandriana (river), 588  
 Mananjary, 142, 378, 388, 410, 411, 413  
 Mananjary, Mananzary (river), 378, 413  
 Mananjung, 260

- Mananzari (river), 413  
 Manchuria, 18, 36, 434, 460  
 Manda, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 118, 119, 120, 121, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 140, 141, 142, 339, 341, 344, 348, 349, 350, 354, 375, 377, 536, 538, 539  
 Mandan-dRamananga, 389  
 Mandrare (river), 569  
 Mandu, 365  
 Mangabe, 580  
 Mangalore, 172, 219, 220, 245, 247, 304, 305, 324, 325, 404, 486  
 Mangaroro, 590  
 Mangoro (river), 387, 403, 580  
 Manica, 544, 546, 563, 607  
 Manikpatna, 86, 233  
 Manila, 265, 374, 470, 498, 507  
 Mankār, 569  
 Mankir (el-), 72  
 Mannar (Gulf of), 221  
 Mansūra, 80, 285, 294  
 Mantai, 82, 87  
 Mantyāsīh, 97  
 Manūra, 570  
 Manyakheta, 80  
 Mānyakheta, 72  
 Manyikeni, 338  
 Manzalāji, 570  
 Manzi, 236  
 Manzikert, 154, 280  
 Maore, 126, 127, 366  
 Mapela, 335, 336  
 Mapungubwe (city), 116, 334, 335, 336, 337, 375, 543  
 Mapungubwe (state/kingdom), 157, 335, 336, 337, 338, 360, 543, 545, 546  
 Maqdišūh, 322  
 Marāgha, 168, 286, 290, 296  
 Marambitsy (Bay of), 393  
 Marinduque (island), 265  
 Marka, 110, 111, 349  
 Maroaloke, 389  
 Maroantsetra, 412  
 Marolaoke, 388  
 Marovahiny, 387  
 Marovoay, 424  
 Marqab, 311  
 Marrakech, 285, 441  
 Marseille, 450  
 Martaban, 272, 353, 448, 488, 493, 494, 504, 512, 521  
 Mascarene (islands), 571, 610  
 Mashed, 443  
 Masheumhlope, 116  
 Masikoro, 422, 424  
 Masoala (Cape), 411  
 Massalage, *see* Manzalāji  
 Massawa, 531  
 Masuguru, 107, 113  
 Masulipatnam, 251, 609  
 Maticassi, 384, 416  
 Mataram (state/kingdom), 16, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 149, 227, 251, 420  
 Matatāña (region), 413, 577, 597, 610  
 Matatāña (river), 143, 387, 393, 410, 556, 568, 571, 574, 576, 589, 610, 613, 614  
 Matatāña (valley), 387, 404, 567, 568, 569, 582, 590, 591, 592, 649  
 Mateke hills, 338  
 Matlapaneng, 115  
 Mauritania, 51, 440  
 Mauryan Empire, 628, 672  
 Māwarā' an-Nahr, 67  
 Mayotte (island), 17, 111, 125, 126, 127, 139, 140, 141, 350, 352, 358, 366, 370, 393, 403, 407, 408, 409, 553, 590  
 Mazalagem, 560, 561, 563, 570, 584, 587, 614, 615  
 Mazalagem Nova, 560, 570  
 Mazoe (valley), 115  
 Mazofe, 544  
 Mbagazewa, 336, 338  
 Mbashile, 126, 129, 130  
 Mbeni, 125, 126, 140, 553  
 Mbude, 370  
 Mdang, 99, 104  
 Mduuni, 353  
 Mecca, 42, 47, 51, 60, 67, 68, 157, 249, 283, 306, 308, 309, 311, 312, 313, 314, 326, 327, 348, 359, 392, 404, 405, 440, 461, 463, 480, 482, 490, 492, 493, 519, 522, 523, 524, 527, 532, 535, 551, 559, 589, 592, 596, 670, 671  
 Medina, 6, 17, 42, 43, 249, 309, 311, 312, 531, 551, 591  
 Medina del Campo, 442  
 Mediterranean Sea, 9, 17, 158, 164, 175, 280, 308, 605, 623, 626, 627  
 Mekong (region), 269, 624  
 Mekong (river), 95, 273  
 Mekong (valley), 509  
 Melanesia, 37, 598  
 Melayu, 24, 88, 269; *see also* Malāyu  
 Melayu Sea, 63  
 Mema, 54  
 Menam (river), 269, 270, 274  
 Menarandra (river), 388, 390  
 Menarandra (valley), 143  
 Merapi (vulcano), 101  
 Mergui (archipelago), 250, 253  
 Merina culture, 414, 421, 426  
 Merina state, *see* Imerina  
 Meroe kingdom, 627  
 Meru (mount), 420  
 Merv, 35, 43, 44, 49, 67, 281, 288  
 Mesopotamia, 11, 12, 13, 17, 42, 43, 44, 47, 48, 57, 68, 69, 113, 159, 162, 170, 286, 446, 450, 461, 515, 617, 618, 619, 620, 622, 624, 626, 630, 636, 639, 651, 668, 672  
 Mexico, 455, 457  
 Mgombani, 107, 114  
 Middle East, *see* Levant  
 Milan, 163, 171, 436, 442, 603, 679  
 Min (kingdom), 36, 40  
 Minangkabau, 259, 271, 395, 498, 508, 513  
 Minas Gerais, 685  
 Mindanao (island), 28, 102, 104, 143, 265, 498  
 Mindoro (island), 28  
 Ming Empire, 212–215, 274, 277, 434–435, 448, 452, 458–476, 493, 496, 510, 511, 512, 516, 604, 633, 667, 674  
 Mingzhou, 12, 182, 190, 214  
 Minzhou, 180  
 Mirbāt, 284, 318, 320  
 Mirontsi, 552  
 Misasa, 107, 121  
 Mitsinjo (lake), 373  
 Mitsio (archipelago), 411  
 Mittani, 623  
 Mizhou, 184  
 Mjini-Dembeni, 366  
 Mkadini, 113  
 Mkia wa Ngombe, 339  
 Mkokotoni, 113, 342, 354  
 Mmadipudi, 115  
 Moero (lake), 340, 393  
 Mogadishu, 110, 131, 170, 295, 319, 323, 328, 339, 342, 344, 347, 349, 351, 352, 353, 355, 359, 363, 364, 371, 381, 382, 383, 384, 394, 449,

- 451, 456, 457, 462, 463, 467, 533, 537, 539, 546, 547, 551, 552, 572, 613, 656, 678
- Moheli, III, 124, 126, 127, 129, 130, 139, 367, 388, 553, 554; *see also* Mwali
- Mojomby (island), 392
- Mojopahit, 278
- Mojopahit (kingdom), 169, 170, 175, 176, 211, 251, 272, 275–279, 372, 406, 408, 420, 428, 448, 456, 462, 495, 496, 501, 504, 511, 605, 644, 661, 664, 678
- Mokala, 387
- Mola, 24
- Moluccas, 89, 91, 101, 102, 208, 246, 261, 265, 271, 273, 276, 278, 279, 445, 454, 494, 498, 500, 501, 502, 507, 628, 644, 666
- Moluoyu, 24
- Mombasa, 107, III, 340, 342, 344, 348, 352, 357, 358, 359, 363, 364, 449, 457, 465, 478, 480, 537, 539, 541, 548, 549, 550, 552, 554, 566, 586, 603, 607, 611, 612, 613, 678
- Mōn (states/kingdoms), 93, 103, 252, 258, 269, 272
- Mongol Empire, 159–164, 167–168, 176, 177, 203–212, 231, 232, 244, 287–298, 523, 634, 641, 660, 664, 677
- Mongolia, 3, 31, 156, 160, 185, 287, 289, 459
- Monomotapa, 415, 546, 604; *see also* Mutapa
- Montpellier, 167
- Moramanga, 580
- Moravia (Great), 14
- Moritsane, 334
- Morocco, 12, 51, 52, 58, 64, 67, 68, 151, 165, 168, 172, 303, 313, 318, 408, 439, 456
- Moroni, 592
- Moscow, 293, 297, 450, 451
- Mossi (kingdom), 173
- Mosul, 285, 286
- Motupalli, 219, 233
- Moutoua, 553
- Mozambique, II, 17, 107, 109, III, 115, 124, 127, 131, 134, 135, 140, 332, 336, 337, 339, 346, 355, 357, 358, 364, 392, 393, 397, 408, 465, 542, 553, 559, 584, 586, 588, 597, 610, 612, 614, 615
- Mozambique (channel), 383, 552, 584, 610
- Mozambique (island), 127, 364, 392, 608
- Mpiji, 107, 113
- Mrima, Wamizi, 124
- Mro Dewa, 119, 126, 130, 367
- Mrohaung, 448, 512
- Mtambwe Mkuu, 109, 127, 339, 345, 348, 354
- Mteza, 114
- Mtwapa, 122, 133
- Muang Fa Daet, 95
- Muang Phra Rot, 94
- Muang Sema, 95
- Muang Sri Mahosot, 94
- Mughal Empire, 454, 456, 494, 517, 633
- Mulāli, 553
- Multān, 81, 120, 229, 232, 244, 245, 246
- Mun (valley), 95
- Munsa, 337, 341
- Murbāt, 196, 319
- Muromachi (shogunate), 214
- Muscat, 40, 62, 82, 294, 519, 603
- Muscovy, 517
- Musi (river), 88, 89, 90
- Muslim Empire, 8, 11, 17, 31, 41, 43–71, 117, 149, 261, 279, 280, 633, 639
- Mutapa (state), 332, 449, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 548, 563
- Mwali, 126, 366; *see also* Moheli
- Mwali Djini, 130
- Mwali Mdjini, 126, 129, 130, 139, 367
- Mwana, 335, 344
- Mwani, 397
- Mwenezi Farm, 116, 338
- My Son, 96
- Mylapore, 86
- Myriokephalon, 155
- Mysore, 241
- Mzebib, 527
- Nāgapattinam, 86, 223, 226, 228, 244, 250, 487, 540
- Nahwran canal, 47, 290
- Nakhon Pathom, 94, 95
- Nakhon Si Thammarat, 92, 93, 227, 240, 254, 257, 258, 259, 260, 267
- Nālandā, 84, 89, 100, 231
- Namela (river), 570
- Nan Han (kingdom), 36
- Nanjing, 212, 456, 458, 459, 461, 464, 465, 467, 471
- Nanyang, 470
- Nanzhao, 25, 31, 33, 95, 176, 253
- Nanzhao (kingdom), 30, 33, 253, 269, 669
- Naples, 8, 166, 436
- Nara, 27, 28, 30, 35
- Narbonnais, 43
- Narinda (Bay of), 561
- Narmada (river), 75, 232
- Nasim, 571
- Natal, 110, 131, 541
- Ndondondwane, 131
- Ndzuan, 367, 553
- Negros (island), 418, 500
- Nellore, 485
- Nepal, 225
- Netherlands, 453, 506, 674, 675, 681, 682, 684, 686, *see also* Holland
- New Guinea, 598, 669
- Newfoundland, 15
- Ngazija, 124, 125, 126, 366, 369, 553
- Nha Trang, 96
- Nicopolis, 175
- Niger, 52, 159, 173
- Niger (river), 52, 116, 173, 440
- Niger (valley), 52, 158, 440, 441
- Nigeria, 52, 596
- Nile (delta region), 48, 624
- Nile (river), 4, 12, 50, 52, 69, 70, 124, 147, 149, 157, 160, 173, 244, 299, 306, 307, 310, 341, 379, 380, 449, 618, 646
- Nile (valley), 67, 323
- Nîmes, 565
- Ningbo, 180, 182, 193, 209, 211, 452, 470, 471
- Nishāpūr, 10, 26, 111, 288
- Niulun (island), 198
- Niya, 25
- Nkole, 415
- Nobadia, 53
- Normandy, 15
- Norway, 15, 151
- Nosimbazaha (island), 411
- Nosy Be (island), 128, 140, 141, 373, 374, 376, 389, 557, 562
- Nosy Boina, 560

- Nosy Makamby (island), 557, 558  
 Nosy Mamoko (island), 374, 376, 557, 562  
 Nosy Mangabe (island), 142, 566  
 Nosy Manja (island), 456, 557, 558, 561, 611  
 Nosy Varika, 410  
 Nosy Voalavo, 571  
 Novgorod, 15, 163, 165, 293  
 Nqoma, 115  
 Ntabazingwe, 334  
 Ntsaweni, 370  
 Ntusi, 365  
 Nubia, 51, 53, 68, 113, 311  
 Nuremberg, 384  
 Nyasa (lake), 106  
 Nyoro, 415  
 Nzindani, 126  
 Nzuwani, 126
- Obolla (al-), 64  
 Oceania, 398  
 Okavango (river), 115  
 Oman, 11, 27, 38, 39, 47, 59, 60, 62, 63, 64, 68, 81, 92, 106, 111, 112, 120, 134, 248, 284, 291, 295, 317, 318, 319, 324, 325, 328, 333, 347, 350, 356, 363, 367, 392, 515, 538, 542, 551, 573, 577, 660, 666, 668  
 Ongoni, 597  
 Oñilahy (river), 390  
 Onin, 278  
 Oran, 441  
 Orang Laut, 277  
 Ordos, 32  
 Ordu Balik, 161  
 Orissa, 13, 60, 73, 74, 75, 76, 86, 91, 216, 220, 221, 225, 228, 229, 233, 241, 244, 250, 456, 478, 485, 486, 494  
 Orkhon (valley), 161  
 Orontes (river), 64  
 Osha, 539  
 Oslo, 590  
 Ottoman Empire, 297, 433, 439, 443, 446, 449, 450, 451, 454, 455, 457, 479, 514, 516–518, 520, 534, 604, 633, 637, 664, 685, 686  
 Ötüken, 3  
 Oxford, 166, 167  
 Oxus (river), 64, 281, 282, *see also* Amu Darya (river)  
 Oyo (kingdom), 440  
 Ozi, 348
- Pacific Ocean, 61, 132, 449, 455, 609, 660  
 Padang Lawas, 228  
 Pagan, 85, 95, 156, 224, 231, 240, 253, 254, 255, 257, 269, 270, 274, 341  
 Pagaruyung, 271  
 Pahang, 198, 266, 271, 275, 462, 500, 508, 513  
 Pajajaran, 503  
 Pakistan, 141, 229, 319, 626  
 Pāla (kingdom/empire), 11, 13, 16, 72, 76, 83–84, 91, 93, 97, 216, 221, 222, 228, 237, 258  
 Palas Pasemah, 89  
 Palawan, 510  
 Palawan (island), 500  
 Palebuan, 101  
 Palembang, 24, 28, 29, 37, 61, 86, 88, 89–91, 92, 100, 103, 137, 149, 176, 226, 227, 228, 260, 261, 262, 266, 271, 277, 347, 380, 420, 462, 463, 470, 496, 497, 503, 504, 507, 508, 589  
 Palermo, 67, 151, 152  
 Palestine, 6, 13, 43, 56, 67, 284, 285, 286, 290, 301, 663  
 Pali, 270  
 Pallava (kingdom/empire), 11, 79, 84–86, 94, 100, 221, 222, 223, 633  
 Pallava culture, 86, 88, 93, 97, 102, 222, 265  
 Pallur, 86  
 Palmyra, 663  
 Pamanzikele, 130  
 Pandalayini, 324  
 Pandanan, 500, 510, 512  
 Pandua, 492  
 Pānduranga, 61, 96, 97, 227, 256, 267, *see also* Phan Rang  
 Pāndya (kingdom), 80, 82, 103, 223, 225, 238, 241, 278, 280, 292, 324, 630, 677  
 Panga ya Saidi Cave, 114  
 Pangalanes (canal), 387  
 Pangani valley, 121  
 Pannonia, 16  
 Panpan, 24, 88, 91  
 Papphāla, 227  
 Pare, 340  
 Paris, 153, 166, 167, 286, 565  
 Parma, 335  
 Parthian Empire, 629, 630, 633, 663
- Pasai/Pasei, 374, 494, 504, 505, 507  
 Pasai/Pasei (sultanate), 211, 251, 268, 271, 278, 310, 418, 448, 456, 462, 497, 498, 513, 662  
 Pase, 502, 508, 513; *see* Pasai  
 Pasemah, 88  
 Pasisir, 278, 501, 503  
 Pate, 330, 340, 349, 358, 364, 538, 539, 608  
 Pate (island), 17, 109, 110, 111, 119, 122, 123, 348, 352, 449, 457, 537, 538, 539, 551, 608  
 Patna, 72  
 Pattadakal, 80  
 Pattan, 479  
 Pearl River, 34  
 Pedir, 480, 498, 508  
 Pegu, 60, 93, 95, 227, 246, 253, 269, 272, 448, 480, 488, 492, 494, 498, 500, 504, 506, 507, 508, 512, 513  
 Peloponnese, 516  
 Pelusium, 64  
 Pemba (island), 11, 17, 38, 60, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 122, 124, 127, 128, 132, 142, 329, 339, 341, 344, 345, 348, 350, 351, 353, 354, 355, 357, 360, 377, 536, 549, 550, 660  
 Pengfeng, 198  
 Pengkalan Bujang, 92, 259  
 Peoha, 77  
 Pera, 286, 442  
 Periyapattinam, 240, 244, 250  
 Perlak, 268  
 Perm, 235  
 Persia, 6, 13, 17, 23, 24, 28, 29, 38, 39, 43, 46, 47, 48, 50, 57, 63, 65, 67, 68, 69, 77, 80, 107, 108, 119, 122, 124, 130, 141, 155, 161, 162, 164, 170, 198, 206, 225, 234, 235, 238, 243, 280, 281, 283, 288, 303, 308, 310, 314, 344, 346, 348, 350, 408, 441, 443, 480, 492, 512, 520, 626, 637, 641, 642, 660, 665, 667, 668; *see also* Iran  
 Persian culture, 11, 24, 25, 44, 56, 57, 66, 67, 120, 132, 168, 205, 231, 234, 241, 243, 246, 269, 280, 281, 294, 295, 296, 345, 346, 347, 351, 353, 362, 447, 477, 478, 481, 487, 493, 516, 518, 550, 577, 593, 668  
 Persian Gulf, 3, 6, 11, 12, 14, 17, 27, 37, 38, 39–40, 41, 45, 50, 59, 61,

- 62, 65, 70, 79, 81, 83, 87, 90, 92,  
 94, 104, 108, 111, 112, 113, 114, 116,  
 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 123, 124,  
 130, 135, 140, 141, 142, 149, 156,  
 157, 159, 162, 165, 177, 208, 218,  
 220, 236, 237, 248, 249, 279, 280,  
 283, 284, 290–297, 317, 319, 325,  
 328, 329, 332, 344, 345, 346, 348,  
 349, 353, 355, 364, 367, 376, 388,  
 389, 408, 452, 457, 479, 481, 482,  
 485, 487, 490, 491, 514, 518–521,  
 537, 574, 603, 605, 609, 618, 619,  
 620, 623, 626, 629, 648, 654,  
 660, 665, 682  
 Peshawar, 230  
 Phalaborwa, 115, 335  
 Phan Rang, 96, 97, 104, 268; *see*  
*also* Pāṇḍuranga  
 Phatthalung, 19  
 Phayao, 270  
 Phetburi, 270  
 Philippines, 28, 62, 104, 143, 198,  
 201, 265, 267, 278, 418, 452, 471,  
 498, 565, 566, 609  
 Phnom Penh, 511  
 Phoenicia, 625, 662, 679  
 Phra Narai, 93  
 Piranmalai, 236  
 Pisa, 154, 155, 284, 301, 307, 679  
 Plaisance, 442  
 Plaosan, 98  
 Plum (island), 411  
 Po (river), 8  
 Po (valley), 436  
 Po Nagar, 96  
 Po'an, 24  
 Poitiers, 6, 44  
 Poland, 151, 163, 449, 450, 517  
 Poli, 24, 88  
 Polonnaruwa, 87, 225, 258  
 Polushi, 88  
 Pong Tuk, 94  
 Poni, 105, 183, 198, 262, 265  
 Ponnani, 489  
 Pont Drift, 116  
 Porto Amelia, 393  
 Portugal, 170, 433, 437, 439–441,  
 444, 446, 451, 453, 454, 455, 456,  
 467, 574, 599, 602–616, 686  
 Portuguese culture, 609  
 Pulo Weh, 462, 492  
 Prambanan, 97, 100  
 Prei Khmeng, 95  
 Provence, 154  
 Ptolemaic Empire, 627  
 Pulicat, 236, 251, 448, 486, 487,  
 488, 489, 506, 508, 609  
 Pullobay (island), 574  
 Pulo Weh, 574  
 Punjab, 75, 76, 79, 216, 229, 232,  
 237, 249, 477  
 Punta Dundo, 110, 115  
 Purana Qila, 73  
 Purandarapura, 95  
 Puri, 233, 486  
 Qal'at 'Abd al-Rahman, 283  
 Qal'at al-Bahrayn, 284  
 Qalāwūn, 177  
 Qalhāt, 291, 293, 295, 519  
 Qamar (island), 271  
 Qanbalū, 17, 111, 112, 113, 119, 132,  
 133, 134, 135, 367  
 Qāqula, 61, 268  
 Qarakhitay (khānate), 200,  
 281, 288  
 Qasr Ibrim, 53  
 Qatif, 247, 293, 295  
 Qays (island), 70, 149, 219, 240,  
 249, 280, 283, 284, 291, 292, 293,  
 294, 298, 302, 318, 319, 320, 325,  
 326, 332, 333, 353, 355, 605,  
 660, 677  
 Qazwin, 248  
 Qin Empire, 32, 628, 637, 639  
 Qinghai, 460  
 Qingyuan, 180, 200, 209  
 Qomr/Qomayr, 134, 136, 553, 569  
 Quang Nam, 96  
 Quanzhou, 5, 12, 26, 36, 37, 172,  
 180, 182, 184, 185, 190, 193, 194,  
 196, 197, 199, 201, 205, 206, 207,  
 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 214, 224,  
 240, 250, 252, 263, 266, 267, 272,  
 276, 278, 293, 295, 318, 471, 496,  
 664, 676  
 Querimba (islands), 537, 608  
 Qui Nhon, 256, 462  
 Quilon, 39, 82, 208, 212, 236, 380,  
 489, 491  
 Quinsai, 207  
 Quiteve, 563, 588, 596  
 Qum, 291  
 Qumr, 137, 140, 380, 381, 648  
 Qumr Zangi, 134, 380  
 Qūṣ, 303, 309, 313, 315, 316  
 Qusayr, 313, 316, 528  
 Qusayr al-Qadim, 363, 537  
 Radama (islands), 562  
 Radhan, 9  
 Ragusa, 450, 517  
 Rajarajeshvara, 222  
 Rājasthān, 76, 78, 173, 217, 218, 235,  
 241, 375, 477  
 Rājendrachola, 227  
 Rajput kingdoms, 173, 338  
 Rakai Pikatan, 100  
 Ramena, 571  
 Ramla, 64  
 Rāmnī, 266  
 Rangazavaka (lake), 410  
 Ranomena (lake), 551, 588  
 Ras al-Hadd, 60, 120, 551  
 Ras Hafun,  
 Ras al-Milh, 570  
 Ras Mkumbuu, 109, 111, 122, 129,  
 346, 350  
 Ras Musandam, 628  
 Rāshtrakūta (kingdom/empire),  
 10, 13, 16, 72, 79–83, 633  
 Rasoabe (lake), 395  
 Rasoamasay (lake), 395  
 Rasūlid sultanate, 162, 308, 311,  
 312, 313, 315, 316, 317–328, 352,  
 447, 524, 531–533, 673, 674, 677  
 Ratanpor, 479  
 Ratuboko, 97, 99  
 Ravenna, 9  
 Rayy, 10, 49, 282, 284  
 Red River, 33, 96, 273, 274, 511, 624  
 Red Sea, 12, 16, 17, 38, 41, 50, 51, 57,  
 59, 64, 65, 70, 82, 113, 118, 120,  
 121, 124, 132, 149, 157, 159, 162,  
 165, 175, 177, 200, 218, 236, 279,  
 283, 284, 290, 298, 300, 306,  
 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313,  
 314, 315, 316, 317, 319, 322, 325,  
 333, 346, 353, 363, 394, 441, 447,  
 451, 457, 478, 479, 480, 482, 491,  
 494, 514, 519, 520, 521, 523, 524,  
 525, 526, 528, 530, 532, 534, 537,  
 573, 574, 604, 608, 620, 628,  
 629, 630, 665, 666, 667, 682  
 Rembang, 504  
 Rezoky, 177, 378, 390, 391, 583, 584  
 Rheinland, 436  
 Rhine (region/valley), 8, 163, 445  
 Rhodesian plateau, 548  
 Riau (archipelago), 606  
 Rif, 322  
 Rift valley, 106  
 Rio de Oro, 439



- Roha, 307  
 Roman Empire, 3, 47, 52, 66, 182, 215, 628, 629, 630, 633, 640, 658, 660, 663, 664, 665, 667, 670, 672, 675, 678  
 Rome, 64, 175, 293  
 Rovuma (river), 364  
 Rūm, 280, 282, 285, 288, 324  
 Runyani Ruin, 116  
 Russia, 8, 14, 16, 54, 58, 151, 155, 161, 249, 288, 290, 291, 297, 301, 310, 433, 438, 451, 455, 517, 666  
 Ruwenzori, 379  
 Rwanda, 337, 588  
 Ryūkyū (islands), 19, 199, 214, 435, 452, 469, 470, 508
- Sabah, 104  
 Sabzavr, 294  
 Sada, 561, 562, 570, 584, 613  
 Sada (kingdom), *see* Guinguimaro (kingdom)  
 Sadia, 584, 585  
 Sadras, 236  
 Safavid Empire, 454, 517, 518, 633  
 Saffarid Emirate, 13, 67  
 Sagres, 439  
 Sahafary, 378  
 Sahara, 52, 54, 158, 313, 441, 656, 662, 668, 673  
 Sahara (river), 387  
 Sahel, 306  
 Saint-Augustin (Bay of), 390, 457, 572, 575, 599, 610  
 Sainte-Luce (Bay of), 411  
 Sainte-Marie (island), 570, 571  
 Saint-Lawrence (island), 575, 610, 614; *see also* Madagascar  
 Sajo, 163  
 Sakalava, 422, 423, 424, 550, 551, 587  
 Sakalava Menabe, 584  
 Sakaleoña (river), 378, 394, 403, 568  
 Salah, 342  
 Salerno, 15, 166  
 Saleyer (island),  
 Samandar, 83  
 Samanid Emirate, 13, 17, 67  
 Samar, 265  
 Samarkand, 3, 9, 10, 23, 35, 44, 45, 46, 49, 70, 280, 281, 287, 288, 289, 293, 297–298, 443, 515, 516  
 Sāmarrā, 45, 49, 59, 114, 362
- Samatata, 228  
 Sambirano (kingdom), 561  
 Sambirano (region), 556  
 Sambirano (river), 373, 562  
 Sambirano (valley), 561  
 Samudra, 176, 268, 272, 277, 461, 462, 497, 498  
 Samudra-Pasai (sultanate), 176, 268, 271, 272, 277, 461, 462, 497, 498, 678  
 Samyana, 82  
 San Foqi, 277  
 Sandapur, 245, 606  
 Sandrakatsy, 142, 143, 375, 376  
 Sandrañanta (valley), 406  
 Sanf, 61  
 Sanfoqi, 197, 198, 199, 262, 265, 266, 277  
 Sanga, 551  
 Sangeang (island), 502  
 Sanjan, 82  
 Sanjé ya Kati, 109, 127, 342, 346, 350, 351, 353  
 Santiago de Compostela, 16  
 São Tomé (island), 454  
 Sarai, 164, 297  
 Sarandib, *see* Sri Lanka  
 Sassanid Empire, 6, 7, 21, 23, 24, 29, 35, 39, 42, 43, 47, 48, 51, 65, 68, 107, 132, 231, 633, 660, 667, 668  
 Sātḡāon, 492, 494  
 Satingphra, 92, 93, 260  
 Saurashtra, 79, 225  
 Save (river), 115, 364, 539, 544  
 Sawākin, 308, 525, 528  
 Sawankhalok, 510  
 Ṣayūna, 353, 354  
 Scandinavia, 14, 15  
 Schroda, 115, 116, 117, 334, 335  
 Seistan, 69  
 Selangor, 260  
 Seleucid Empire, 627  
 Seljuk Empire, 122, 149, 177, 229, 231, 280–287, 306, 517, 633, 664  
 Sembiran, 103  
 Sena, 354, 608  
 Sena Empire, 84, 216, 228–229, 237  
 Senegal, 51, 172, 441, 638, 658  
 Senegal (river), 51, 173  
 Senegal (valley), 157  
 Senegambia, 158  
 Seoul, 463
- Serbia, 151, 169, 175, 449, 516  
 Seti, 370  
 Sevilla, 286  
 Seychelles, 575  
 Shaanxi, 26  
 Shākhambarī, 78, 229  
 Shandong, 28, 181, 474  
 Shang state, 624, 625  
 Shanga, 109, 110, 111, 113, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 127, 129, 131, 329, 335, 339, 340, 341, 342, 344, 345, 346, 348, 349, 350, 352, 353, 354, 355, 357, 367, 374, 377, 539  
 Shangani, 549  
 Shanghai, 190, 192, 209, 212  
 Shankhay (sea), 61  
 Shanxi, 289  
 Sharma, 113, 120, 283, 284, 318, 319, 320, 346, 347, 348  
 Shashe valley, 334  
 Shātavāhana kingdom, 630, 633  
 Sheh county, 474  
 Shenas, 294  
 Shensi, 181, 185  
 Shepo, 35, 103, 198, 199, 252, 264, 265  
 Shiḥr, 113, 197, 284, 318, 319, 320, 323, 324, 325, 342, 363, 521, 533  
 Shikar, 218  
 Shikarpur, 236  
 Shilifoshi, 24, 37  
 Shilizun, 24  
 Shiraz, 27, 59, 282, 286, 291, 296, 344, 346, 369, 481, 516, 519  
 Shize, 24  
 Shona, 587  
 Shrāvastī, 73  
 Shungwaya, 106, 348  
 Shwesandaw, 228  
 Siam, 202, 215, 255, 274, 275, 461, 462, 469, 470, 480, 494, 500, 506, 509, 510, 511, 513. *see* Thailand  
 Siberia, 58, 455, 666  
 Sibudu, 541  
 Sichuan, 18, 22, 32, 34, 40, 181, 188, 189, 190, 195, 202  
 Sicily (island), 8, 13, 49, 53, 67, 135, 149, 151, 153, 164, 166, 167, 177, 301, 333, 348  
 Siddhpur, 233  
 Siffin, 59  
 Sijilmāsa, 51, 52, 53, 159, 163, 168, 303, 306, 439, 440

- Sikendeng, 91  
 Silla (kingdom), 5, 28, 31, 36  
 Sima, 125, 126, 129, 130, 142, 351, 366, 367, 370, 552, 554  
 Simhapura, 256  
 Sinai, 528  
 Sindh, 47, 60, 61, 64, 65, 68, 76, 77, 80, 81, 120, 121, 122, 130, 135, 198, 216, 217, 230, 244, 246, 295, 317, 328, 332, 355, 379, 479  
 Singapore, 274, 275, 277, 471  
 Singhasari, 264, 272  
 Singhasari (kingdom), 149, 176, 251, 255, 264, 271, 272  
 Sīrāf, 11, 36, 38, 39, 40, 59, 60, 62, 63, 70, 81, 82, 90, 111, 114, 117, 120, 121, 130, 134, 149, 199, 219, 283, 284, 318, 319, 346, 382, 667, 668  
 Sirba (valley), 173  
 Siwa culture, 350  
 Sīyāḍuni, 73  
 Siyu, 341, 350, 354  
 Soba, 53  
 Socotra (island), 46, 59, 70, 82, 325, 333, 534, 537, 605  
 Sodok Kak Thom, 98  
 Sofala (city), 342, 358, 359, 360, 364, 375, 383, 409, 454, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 546, 547, 548, 549, 551, 603, 604, 607, 608, 613, 658  
 Sofala (coast), 14, 38, 106, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 117, 124, 133, 134, 135, 137, 140, 157, 218, 302, 331, 333, 342, 352, 354, 355, 368, 379, 381, 410, 537, 542, 544, 607, 608  
 Sofia (river), 138  
 Sogdiana, 3, 16, 23, 24, 29, 31, 35, 44, 67  
 Sohār, 111, 134  
 Sojomerto, 97  
 Soldaia, 155  
 Somalia, 106, 118, 119, 129, 196, 197, 346, 374, 533, 558  
 Somana, 346  
 Sōmanāth, 76, 135, 218, 229, 236, 284, 353  
 Sonārgāon, 242, 448, 492  
 Song Empire, 13, 147–148, 155–156, 161, 178–203, 205, 207, 213, 227, 251, 256, 263, 633, 636, 637, 638, 667, 673, 674, 675, 676  
 Songhay (kingdom/empire), 157, 158, 313, 440, 441, 530  
 Songjiang, 213  
 Songkhla, 92, 93, 256, 260  
 Songo Mnara, 342, 363, 535, 536, 541  
 South Africa, 116, 335, 541  
 Soyo, 332  
 Spain, 4, 6, 7, 8, 43, 45, 47, 49, 51, 52, 53, 54, 64, 66, 68, 69, 150, 151, 155, 158, 163, 164, 165, 170, 200, 285, 301, 302, 303, 305, 318, 346, 433, 437, 439, 442, 444, 451, 453, 455, 457, 565, 635, 657, 685, 686  
 Speyer, 163  
 Spice Islands, 279  
 Sri Lanka (formerly Ceylon), 24, 25, 27, 39, 60, 61, 62, 80, 81, 82, 84, 85, 86–87, 90, 91, 93, 100, 111, 114, 135, 136, 149, 195, 198, 208, 218, 221, 222, 225, 226, 227, 239, 240, 243, 248, 253, 254, 257, 258, 259, 266, 267, 272, 295, 304, 306, 355, 365, 381, 394, 400, 403, 410, 423, 427, 434, 452, 456, 461, 462, 465, 467, 483, 484, 485, 487, 489, 491, 600, 606, 628, 645, 656, 663, 666, 667  
 Sri Thap, 94  
 Srikshetra, 95  
 Srīwijaya, 11, 13, 16, 24, 37, 39, 61, 63, 64, 84, 86, 88–91, 92, 93, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102–103, 104, 119, 132, 133, 135, 137, 141, 142, 149, 169, 176, 184, 198, 199, 226, 227, 228, 252, 254, 259, 260, 262, 263, 266, 267, 269, 270, 271, 275, 276, 277, 368, 372, 402, 410, 411, 412, 418, 419, 420, 421, 496, 504, 589, 605, 606, 647, 658, 661, 664, 679  
 Sudan, 51, 52, 68, 118, 159, 174, 313, 314, 394, 440, 441, 530, 652  
 Sudhamavati, 93  
 Suez, 64  
 Suez (Gulf of), 531  
 Sugidan, 265  
 Suḥār, 11, 39, 47, 59, 60, 62, 113, 116, 120, 123, 130, 185, 319, 347  
 Sukadana, 265  
 Sukhothai (kingdom), 270, 510  
 Sulawesi, 91, 265, 277, 278, 499, 500, 502, 507, 508, 575, 588  
 Sulawesi Sea, 91  
 Sultaniyya, 520  
 Sulu (archipelago), 28, 211, 273, 469, 498  
 Sulu Sea, 276  
 Sumatra (island), 11, 19, 24, 27, 35, 40, 61, 62, 73, 82, 87, 88, 90, 91, 92, 96, 100, 101, 103, 104, 133, 135, 136, 137, 170, 187, 195, 196, 197, 198, 208, 209, 211, 212, 224, 225, 227, 228, 246, 247, 250, 251, 257, 259, 260, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 271, 275, 277, 278, 335, 367, 368, 375, 377, 379, 380, 402, 404, 406, 410, 411, 412, 425, 434, 448, 456, 461, 462, 463, 466, 468, 480, 492, 494, 496, 497, 498, 502, 504, 506, 513, 519, 524, 573, 574, 575, 589, 603, 606, 609, 663, 665  
 Sumbawa (island), 502  
 Sumer, 622  
 Sunda, 104, 198, 266, 271, 277, 503, 504, 507, 508, 574  
 Sunda (Strait of), 503, 575  
 Sungai Mas, 92  
 Sūr, 240, 291  
 Surabaya, 101, 104, 278, 462, 503, 511  
 Surat, 324, 479, 488, 579, 609  
 Suratthani, 257, 260  
 Sus al-Aksa, 64  
 Susa, 130  
 Susiana, 618  
 Suyab, 3, 23  
 Suzhou, 179, 192, 213, 459  
 Swahili culture, 11, 14, 106–137, 170, 328, 329–370, 549, 630, 648, 654  
 Sweden, 14, 15, 163  
 Syracuse, 13, 67  
 Syria, 6, 14, 17, 43, 44, 49, 51, 68, 69, 164, 177, 247, 280, 285, 290, 291, 294, 297, 299, 301, 303, 306, 307, 308, 310, 311, 312, 318, 320, 322, 435, 440, 443, 457, 492, 518, 519, 522, 523, 524, 526, 527, 528, 531  
 Syriam, 512  
 Ta'izz, 309, 324, 531  
 Tabaristan, 69  
 Tabriz, 172, 173, 175, 209, 249, 290, 291, 293, 296, 297, 443, 457, 515, 516, 518, 519  
 Tadmekka, 52  
 Tahert (imamate), 52, 53, 167  
 Ṭāhirid sultanate, 457, 529, 533–534, 676  
 Tai (lake), 192  
 Taicang, 212

- Taiwan, 19  
Taizhou, 200  
Takaddā, 158, 313  
Takht i Suleyman, 367  
Takola (Takuapa), 61, 86, 91, 92, 93, 227, 254, 258, 266, 268  
Takrūr, 51, 54, 157  
Takuapa, *see* Takola (Takuapa)  
Tala, 253  
Talakadu, 228  
Talaky, 388, 389  
Talang Kikim, 90  
Talas (river), 5, 31, 32, 38, 39, 45, 118  
Talma (river), 93  
Tāmbraṅga, 94, 176, 198, 227, 254, 257, 258, 259, 266, 270, 275  
Tamentit, 441  
Tamil (state/kingdom), 245, 248, 424, 484, 487  
Tamil Nadu, 74, 84–86, 87, 225, 226, 479, 484, 487, 488, 669  
Tāmralipti, 83  
Tana (Black Sea), 169, 316  
Tana (in India), 325  
Tana (river), 106, 110, 114, 122, 340, 538, 539  
Tana Ware (TIW), 106, 107, 109, 112, 119, 120, 121, 124, 320, 348  
Tānah, 324  
Tañala, 397, 398, 406, 413, 420, 421, 424, 426, 656  
Tañala (culture), 416  
Tañala (kingdom), 420, 596  
Tang Empire, 13, 20, 25, 32, 33, 164, 633, 637, 638, 674, 676  
Tanga, 120, 536  
Tangasseri, 248  
Tangier, 64  
Tanjāvūr, 222, 223, 226  
Tanjore, 226, 266  
Tanjungpura, 271  
Tanzania, 107, 110, 121, 122, 129, 357, 401, 481, 588, 598  
Tanzhou, 180  
Tarim (river), 23, 25, 30, 32, 33, 110  
Tartary, 297  
Tartessos, 51  
Tārumā, 394  
Tashkent, 23  
Tattānandapura, 73  
Taukome, 115, 117, 334  
Tegdaoust, 52, 159  
Teghaza, 441  
Tell Asmar, 620  
Telugu, 487  
Temasek, 277  
Tenasserim, 247  
Teniky, 584  
Tennasserim, 253  
Tenochtitlan, 455  
Terek (river), 289  
Terengganu, 260, 266, 269, 275  
Ternate (island), 211, 500, 503, 507  
Terqa, 623  
Tete, 586  
Tha Rua, 92  
Thailand, 12, 28, 93, 95, 174, 206, 224, 250, 256, 258, 261, 265, 267, 270, 273, 274–275, 470, 493, 500, 504, 505, 507, 511, 536, 592  
Thailand (Bay of), 448  
Thailand (Gulf of), 93, 94, 256, 270, 274, 278, 435, 469, 503, 509  
Thai–Malay peninsula, 19, 24, 28, 36, 38, 61, 62, 63, 68, 86, 87, 88, 90, 91–93, 95, 134, 149, 198, 227, 240, 250, 252, 253, 254, 256, 257, 259, 261, 266, 267, 269, 270, 271, 274, 275, 277, 278, 279, 295, 400, 418, 461, 498, 506, 509, 513, 665  
Thana, 219, 235, 325, 328, 606  
Thaton, 93, 95, 252, 253  
Thatta, 479  
Thessaly, 516  
Thrace, 154, 175  
Three Pagodas Pass, 94, 95  
Three-Mile-Water, 116  
Thulamela, 338, 360, 361, 541  
Thung Kuk, 114  
Thuringia, 443  
Tib, 292  
Tibet, 13, 16, 25, 32, 33, 34, 51, 61, 84, 231, 249, 251, 303  
Tidore (islands), 211, 500  
Tienshan mountains, 288  
Tigris (river), 9, 42, 43, 61, 64, 291, 618, 666  
Tihāma, 327, 532  
Timbuktu, 158, 440, 441  
Timor (island), 89, 101, 198, 261, 278, 421, 588, 589  
Tingzhou, 22, 33  
Tiri Rajā (islands), 571  
Tirukkurunkudi, 479  
Tirumalairayanpattinam, 486  
Tirupati, 488  
Tiruppūlaivanam, 236  
Tirupputaimarutur, 164  
Tissamaharama, 62, 83  
Tiyūma, 61  
Tiz, 122, 283, 304, 317, 318, 319, 320, 348  
Tlemcen, 439  
Toamasina, 394, 411  
Toghuzghuz, 64  
Togo, 596  
Toledo, 151, 152  
Tondaimandalam, 84, 238  
Tondalava, 389  
Tonkin, 99, 198, 199, 508, 629  
Tor (al-), 528  
Toraja, 588  
Tordesillas, 453  
Toulouse, 163  
Toutswe, 115, 334, 337  
Toutsuwemogala, 334  
Tra Kieu, 19, 61, 96, 256, 273  
Trabzon, 443, 516  
Tran-nam, 98  
Tranovato, 582, 583  
Tranquebar, 236  
Transcaucasia, 630  
Transoxiana, 12, 17, 46, 52, 61, 67, 160, 164, 170, 289, 297, 461  
Transvaal, 115  
Trilokyapuri (river), 276  
Tripoli, 311  
Tripuri, 78, 229  
Tritrivakely (lake), 143  
Trowulan, 278  
Tsavo, 302, 339  
Tshaitshé, 334  
Tsiandrorā, 143, 387, 388  
Tsiṅgoni, 409  
Tsiṛibihina (river), 584, 585  
Tsodilo Hills/Mountains, 115, 116  
Tuat, 441  
Tuban, 278, 503  
Tumbatu (island), 109, 342, 346, 350, 352, 354, 361, 366, 549  
Tumbe, 112, 114, 116, 127, 341  
Tumu, 468  
Tungabhadra (river), 232, 245  
Tunghi Bay, 124  
Tunis, 439, 441  
Tunisia, 13, 17, 52, 67, 69, 303, 313  
Tūr, 316  
Turfān, 22, 23, 25, 163, 190, 471, 516  
Turiang, 512  
Turkestan, 68, 493  
Turkey, 247, 454, 478, 492, 512, 664

- Turkish Empires, 3, 8, 10, 13, 16, 23, 31, 160, 229, 282, 643; *see also* Ottoman Empire  
 Turkmenistan, 49, 620  
 Tuscany, 436  
 Twante, 536  
 Tyrol, 443
- U Thong, 94, 98  
 Ubullah (al-), 38, 39  
 Uganda, 337, 341, 539, 588  
 Ugarit, 663  
 Uighur Empire, 10, 13, 16, 25, 161  
 Ujjain, 10, 73, 121  
 Ukunju Cave, 113  
 Umayyad Emirate (Cordoba), 7, 45, 52, 53, 66  
 Umayyad Empire, 6, 11, 17, 25, 43, 44, 45, 50, 51, 59, 60, 69, 639, 671  
 Ungama, 393  
 Unguja Ukuu, 17, 107, 109, 111, 112, 113, 114, 117, 118, 119, 121, 123, 127, 133, 140, 141, 341, 342, 345  
 Ungwana, 110, 117, 122, 129, 140, 344, 393, 538, 539  
 United Arab Emirates, 392  
 United States, 641, 686, 687, 690  
 Upemba, 551  
 Upemba (river), 115, 337, 340  
 Ur Empire, 622, 623  
 Urals, 51, 68  
 Urbino, 208  
 Urgench, 169  
 Uruk, 618, 619  
 Urumqi, 289  
 Urungwe, 540  
 Utonga, 94, 540  
 Utrecht, 686  
 Uttar Pradesh, 78  
 Uva (kingdom), 560, 561  
 Uzaym (river), 48  
 Uzbekistan, 49
- Vaisali, 73  
 Vakinankaratra, 17, 143, 373, 385, 387, 580  
 Valencia, 49, 441, 565  
 Vallabhi, 79  
 Vamizi (island), 124  
 Van (lake), 147  
 Van Don, 273  
 Vangaindrano, 422  
 Vanuatu, 435, 646  
 Vārānasī, 73, 75, 216, 230
- Vardhamana, 79  
 Varna, 449, 516  
 Vatomandry, 571  
 Velpamadugu, 488  
 Venad (kingdom), 241  
 Venezuela, 453  
 Vengi, 79, 228  
 Venice, 8, 14, 32, 154, 155, 159, 164, 165, 172, 173, 174, 175, 177, 206, 272, 284, 286, 293, 307, 313, 314, 316, 433, 435, 436, 437, 441, 442, 443, 449, 450, 452, 454, 455, 491, 517, 518, 522, 524, 525, 528, 602, 603, 604, 605, 607, 645, 660, 675, 679, 688  
 Verdun, 8  
 Vezo, 422  
 Vezo-Sara, 423  
 Victoria (lake), 365  
 Vietnam, 26, 28, 62, 87, 96, 102, 130, 176, 201, 202, 206, 237, 256, 279, 341, 363, 427, 434, 435, 448, 460, 461, 468, 473, 500, 511, 536, 628  
 Vieux Sima, 111, 126  
 Vijaya, 96, 104, 256, 462, 511, 512  
 Vijayanāgara, 173, 176, 232, 244, 245, 247, 249, 251, 275, 447, 456, 477, 478, 481, 482, 483–492, 508, 520, 604, 608, 609, 633  
 Vijayanāgara (kingdom/empire), 231, 246, 477, 478, 507, 633  
 Vijayapura, 88  
 Vilanculos Bay, 109  
 Virginia, 687  
 Visākhapaṭṭinam, 224, 226  
 Visigoth kingdom, 6, 9  
 Vohemar/Vohemary, 141, 177, 372, 376, 377, 380, 381, 392, 393, 403, 411, 449, 457, 555, 556, 559, 561, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 571, 576, 589, 590, 600, 613, 614, 648  
 Vohibazimba, 586  
 Vohidrazaña, 413, 568  
 Vohimasina, 580  
 Vohitrandriana, 582  
 Volga (river), 9, 15, 200, 289, 293  
 Volga (valley), 8, 10  
 Volovolo (river), 389  
 Volta (river), 52, 173  
 Vonizongo, 581  
 Vumba, 340  
 Vung Tau, 96
- Wadi Allaqi, 306  
 Wādī Surdud, 353  
 Walaing, 16, 24, 88, 98, 99  
 Wallachia, 516  
 Waqwaq, 61, 132, 379, 542, 648  
 Warangal, 235, 241  
 Wat Keo, 93  
 Wat Long, 93  
 Wat Phra Barommthath, 93  
 Wazi Hill, 338  
 Webi Shebele (river), 110, 547  
 Wei (state), 20, 29  
 Wei (valley), 34  
 Wenzhou, 12, 180, 200  
 Wessel Islands, 361  
 Wonoboyo, 102  
 Woolandale, 336  
 Wwanin, 278
- Xian (city), 18, 26  
 Xian (state), 256, 270, 275  
 Xianfu, 35  
 Xiang (river), 34  
 Xiezhou (lake), 32  
 Xinjiang, 25, 289  
 Xintuo, 198  
 Xiongnu Empire, 160, 288, 628  
 Xixia Empire, 185, 190, 195, 288  
 Xunmalin, 289  
 Xuzhou, 181
- Yādava (kingdom), 232, 241  
 Yamaguchi, 470  
 Yaman (al-), 317  
 Yamato, 28  
 Yanbu, 344  
 Yangzhou, 5, 26, 27, 31, 205  
 Yangtze (region), 4, 18, 20, 188, 190, 191, 685  
 Yangtze (river), 18, 26, 34, 40, 179, 180, 190, 263, 446, 624, 666, 682  
 Yangtze (valley), 179, 205, 213, 472  
 Yap, 500  
 Yarang, 93, 98  
 Yavadvipa, 97  
 Yazd, 297, 519  
 Yazid (river), 287  
 Yellow River, 4, 18, 19, 180, 446, 624  
 Yellow River (region), 179  
 Yellow River (valley), 36, 624  
 Yemen, 13, 14, 17, 47, 65, 67, 69, 70, 107, 119, 120, 121, 133, 157, 162,

- 173, 177, 199, 218, 237, 239, 247,  
248, 249, 281, 283, 291, 298, 300,  
301, 306, 308, 309, 311, 312, 314,  
315, 316, 317–328, 333, 345, 348,  
352, 353, 359, 363, 370, 374, 375,  
403, 444, 451, 457, 487, 521, 523,  
524, 525, 528, 529, 531–534, 551,  
555, 573, 660, 666, 670, 671,  
673, 677
- Yin-shan, 203
- Yogyakarta, 98, 99, 101
- Yongxian, 27
- Yorkshire, 8
- Yuan (state/empire), 161, 174,  
203–212, 249, 269, 270, 271, 273,  
276, 289, 633, 637, 660, 676
- Yunnan, 30, 31, 33, 93, 174, 176,  
195, 205, 228, 235, 237, 253, 269,  
288, 435, 452, 460, 468, 469,  
492, 510, 512, 628, 669
- Yurt, 64
- Zabaġ/Zabaj, 37, 39, 61, 90, 91,  
100, 133, 135, 136, 137, 140, 367,  
368, 402, 410, 411, 589
- Zabīd, 67, 283, 309, 318, 324, 327,  
533, 534
- Zafār, 197, 323, 324, 325, 402,  
490, 521
- Zafimaniry, 399
- Zafiraminia culture, 408, 413, 414,  
417, 419, 421, 425, 590
- Zaire (valley), 115
- Zaitun, *see* Quanzhou
- Zambezi (region), 396, 540,  
586, 596
- Zambezi (river), 115, 124, 338, 353,  
361, 392, 544
- Zambezi (valley), 108, 114, 115, 338,  
440, 539, 540, 541, 548, 585, 608
- Zambia, 114, 115, 140, 334, 337, 342,  
393, 396, 540
- Zangistān, 347
- Zanj, *see* Africa (East)
- Zanzibar (island), 17, 109, 110, 111,  
112, 113, 114, 119, 120, 122, 123,  
127, 131, 133, 135, 137, 140, 196,  
333, 339, 340, 342, 343, 345, 346,  
348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 354, 355,  
360, 365, 366, 383, 394, 547, 548,  
549, 550, 577
- Zanzibar (Strait of), 11, 111
- Zaylā', 7, 133, 162, 322, 323, 451
- Zedelghem, 186
- Zeila, 537
- Zerbad, 490
- Zhanbei, 35
- Zhanbo, 24
- Zhancheng, 36, 198
- Zhangzhou, 496, 503
- Zhejiang, 33, 34, 180, 190, 353, 456,  
472, 474
- Zhenla, 24, 35, 94, 95, 198
- Zhizo (culture), 115, 116, 334, 375
- Zhizo Hill, 116
- Zhongli, 196
- Zhou (kingdom), 624, 625
- Zhou (Later), 40
- Zhou (Northern) (state), 18,  
20, 625
- Zhucheng, 180
- Zhuloumi, 24
- Zimbabwe (city), 334, 360, 361,  
375, 559
- Zimbabwe (culture), 170, 361,  
543, 596
- Zimbabwe (kingdom/state), 157,  
173, 334, 336, 337, 338, 340, 360,  
361, 366, 390, 449, 457, 479,  
539–541, 542, 543, 544, 545,  
546, 643
- Zimbabwe (region), 38, 51, 53, 68,  
115, 116, 140, 159, 334, 336, 337,  
338, 340, 342, 354, 360, 361, 364,  
365, 447, 540, 541, 607, 653, 664,  
666, 673
- Ziwa (culture), 115

## NAME INDEX

- Aaron b. 'Amran, 64, 675  
 Abaqa, 177, 290, 311  
 'Abbās, 45  
 'Abd al-'Azīz b. Manṣūral-Ḥalabī, 313  
 Abd al-Malik, 44, 65, 111  
 'Abd al-Masīḥ, 305  
 Abd al-Raḥmān I, 45  
 Abd al-Raḥmān III, 16  
 'Abd al-Rahman ibn al-Jawzī, 333  
 Abd al-Rahmin b. Abu Laili, 49  
 'Abd al-Razzāq, 294, 295, 442, 485, 486, 490, 515, 519, 551, 605  
 Abinal, P., 601  
 Abitbol, M., 306  
 Abraham, M., 85, 225  
 Abraham ben Yijū, 220, 302, 303, 304  
 Abramson, M. S., 35  
 Abū al-'Abbās, 44  
 Abū al-'Abbās (caliph), 6  
 Abū l-'Abbās (merchant), 306, 656  
 Abū al-'Abbas al-Ḥiḡazī, 267, 678  
 Abū 'Alī, 105  
 Abū Bakr, 6, 43, 135  
 Abū Bakr (Salghurid dynasty), 293  
 Abū Dulaf, 92  
 Abū'l-Fidā', 381, 544  
 Abū Ghālib, 305  
 Abū Ḥasan, 104  
 Abū Ishak of Cāzerūn, 209, 247  
 Abū Ishāq, 209  
 Abū Ishāq al-Kāzarūnī, 249  
 Abū Ja'far al-Mansūr, 45  
 Abu'l-Katā'ib, 305  
 Abu'l-Khair, 305  
 Abu al-Majd al-Sallāmī, 312  
 Abu Musa, 346  
 Abu'l Qasim ibn Qattan, 219  
 Abū Ruh, 185  
 Abū Sa'īd, 170, 177, 294, 296, 516  
 Abū Yūsuf, 163  
 Abū Zayd, 26, 36, 59, 60, 92, 101, 219, 364  
 Abū Zikri Kohen Judah, 303  
 Abū Zikri Sijlmasī, 318  
 Abu-Lughod, J., 107, 159, 455, 641  
 Abungu, G. H. O., 106, 114, 597  
 Acton, Lord, 602  
 Adam (biblical character), 394, 415  
 Adam (Persian monk), 35  
 Adam, Guillaume (Dominican friar), 441  
 Adamczyk, D., 15  
 Adelaar, K. A., 372, 397, 406, 410, 411, 412, 426, 576, 577  
 Adelard of Bath, 151  
 Adil bin Mohammad Khan, 572  
 Aditya I, 84, 87  
 Adityavarman, 277  
 Adshead, S. A. M., 4, 5, 11, 19, 20, 21, 29, 30, 32, 34, 42, 46, 49, 51, 66, 73, 178, 186, 191, 200, 464, 635  
 Afonso V, 433  
 Afonso, Pero, 546  
 Agius, D. A., 323, 324  
 Aglietta, M., 151, 152, 171, 652, 669, 688, 689  
 Ahmad (merchant), 205  
 Ahmad (sultan), 515  
 Aḥmad b. Hilāl, 63  
 Ahmad Shāh, 456, 478  
 Aḥmad Shāh Bahmanī, 481  
 Aibak, 230  
 'A'icha, 43  
 Aigle, D., 292  
 Airlangga, 258, 260, 264, 513  
 'Alā' ud-Dīn Husain Shāh, 493  
 'Alā' ud-Dīn Khaljī, 176, 231, 232, 235, 241, 242, 243, 676  
 'Alā' ad-Dīn Muhammad, 287  
 Alam, M., 243  
 Albergaria, Lopo Suarez de, 603  
 Albuquerque, Afonso de, 485, 490, 507, 520, 553, 574, 599, 603, 608, 611, 612, 613  
 Albuquerque, Bras de, 575, 610, 611–612, 613  
 Albuquerque, Pero de, 520  
 Alcaçova, Diego de, 544, 547, 548  
 Alcuin, 590  
 Alexander III, 154  
 Alexander the Great, 405, 505, 627, 628, 660  
 Alexander, J., 47, 306  
 Alexis I, 155  
 al-Afḡal, 307, 326, 328  
 Alfonso V (king of Aragon), 451  
 Alfonso V (king of Naples), 442  
 Alfonso X, 165  
 Algaze, G., 618  
 'Alī (caliph), 6, 17, 43, 59, 297, 344, 345, 347  
 Alī Bakr bin Salim, 370  
 'Alī bin 'Alī, 350  
 'Alī ibn al-Ḥasan, 345, 361  
 'Alī ibn al-Ḥusayn, 344  
 'Alī ibn Muḥammad, 69  
 'Alī al-Jilānī, 525  
 Alī Rāja, 677  
 Alitavaratra, 590  
 Allah, 462  
 Allan (Jewish merchant), 318  
 Allen, J. de V., 107, 112, 120, 122, 340, 348, 350, 351, 538  
 Allibert, C., 112, 124, 126, 128, 130, 134, 141, 250, 339, 368, 377, 379, 382, 383, 394, 408, 462, 567, 572–573  
 Allorge, L., 402  
 Almeida, Francisco de, 537, 599, 603, 607  
 Alpers, E. A., 330, 543, 545, 608, 652, 653  
 Amadi Sharif, 409  
 Amda Tsiyon, 162, 316  
 Amigues, F., 565

- Amilhat-Szary, A.-L., 172, 446, 454, 497  
 Amin, S., 650, 661  
 Amir Khusraw, 365  
 Amir Marjān, 676  
 Amitābha Buddha, 30  
 Amoghavarsha I, 80  
 Amoghvajra, 89  
 An, Z. S., 20, 159, 174, 472  
 An Jiayo, 19  
 An Lushan, 16, 30, 31, 45  
 Anawrahta, 253  
 Andaya, L. Y., 104, 420, 500  
 Anderson, E. N., 161  
 Anderson, R. Y., 160  
 Andrade, Fernão Peres de, 471, 507  
 Andrea da Perugia, 210  
 Andriamandisoarivo, 585  
 Andriamanelo, 406, 414, 581  
 Andriamanjavona (legendary figure), 414  
 Andriamasinavalona, 417, 428, 573  
 Andriamasy, 596  
 Andriambahoaka, 405  
 Andriambahoaky (legendary figure), 413  
 Andriambavirano (deity), 414  
 Andrianampoinimerina, 428  
 Andrianamponga, 581  
 Andriandrakova (legendary figure), 413  
 Andriandranoala, 125  
 Andrianjaka, 427  
 Andriantsimeto Rañaha, 589  
 Andronicus I, 155  
 Andronikos III, 169  
 Angeli, Jacopo, 445  
 Anheim, E., 310  
 Anhilwada Pattan, 217  
 Apellaniz Ruiz de Galarreta, F. J., 308, 523, 528, 529  
 Appadurai, A., 652, 653  
 Arasaratnam, S., 224  
 Araujo, R. de, 507  
 Ardant du Picq, C. P. M., 424  
 Ardika, I. W., 102  
 Aregimuti Raja, 507  
 Arghūn, 290, 293  
 Argiac, 574  
 Argyropulos, 285  
 Aristotle, 167, 286, 433, 602  
 Arnau de Vilanova, 152  
 Arnoux, M., 436  
 Arrighi, G., 439, 640, 641, 651, 660, 665, 681, 684, 690  
 Arya Chen Yen-Xiang, 504  
 Āryabhata I, 73  
 Ashikaga Takauji, 214  
 Ashtor, E., 57, 283, 303, 308, 527, 528, 529  
 Askia Muḥammad Ture, 313, 440  
 al-Āsraf Ismā'īl, 316, 327  
 Atahualpa, 457  
 Athénor, C., 567  
 Atwell, W. S., 472  
 Aubaile-Sallenave, F., 47, 48  
 Aubin, J., 485, 519, 520, 526, 671, 676, 677, 682  
 Aufi, 217  
 Augustus, 660  
 Aung-Thwin, M., 93, 253  
 Austin, P., 288  
 Avalokiteshvara, 85, 91  
 Avelot, R., 586  
 Averroes (Ibn Rushd), 53, 150, 167, 286  
 Avicenna (Ibn Sīnā), 53, 66, 150, 285, 286  
 Axelson, E., 409, 410, 537, 541, 599, 610, 611, 613  
 Ayalon, D., 529  
 Ayāz, 293  
 Ayubi, N. N., 58, 69  
 Azam Shāh, 249  
 Azevedo, P., 563, 585  
 al-'Aziz, 92  
 Bā Makhrama, 328, 531, 533  
 Babinger, F., 518  
 Bābur, 456, 494  
 Bacharach, J. L., 51, 303, 312, 529  
 Bacon, Francis, 164  
 Bacon, Roger, 152, 163, 167, 637  
 Bacus, 28, 265, 500  
 Baechler, J., 686  
 Badel, P.-Y., 207  
 Badr al-Dīn Ḥasan, 526  
 Badr al-Jamālī, 306  
 Badras, 15  
 Badu, 292  
 Bahadur, 482  
 Bahman Shāh, 244  
 Bahram V, 68  
 Bahuchet, S., 398  
 Baines, J., 618  
 Baker, C., 274  
 al-Bakrī, 51, 157, 158  
 Balādūrī, 39, 51, 60, 111, 135, 408  
 Bālaputra, 84, 100  
 Balban, 231, 232, 243  
 al-Bālisī, 314, 315  
 Balitung, 97, 101  
 Ballahar, 81  
 Balter, M., 636  
 Banākāti, 163  
 Bang, P. F., 640  
 Banū al-Khuṭabā' family, 326  
 Banu Muzalliq family, 523  
 Bao Ho, 26  
 Baranī, 241, 242, 243, 245, 246  
 Barbaro, J., 516  
 Barbier de Meynard, Charles, 72  
 Barbosa, Duarte, 198, 246, 250, 364, 410, 471, 480, 485, 486, 487, 489, 490–491, 494, 540, 541, 547, 548, 549, 551, 574, 599, 614  
 Barendse, R. J., 159, 450, 480, 516, 654, 660, 682  
 Barfield, T., 666  
 Barkey, K., 617  
 Barmecid family, 45  
 Barnavi, E., 445  
 Barnes, R., 278  
 Barqūq, 314, 316, 676  
 Barrau, J., 399, 415  
 Barreto de Rezende, Pedro, 540  
 Barreto, Francisco, 604  
 Barrett Jones, A. M., 97  
 Barros, João de, 119, 342, 344, 345, 346, 347, 350, 408, 502, 541, 543, 544, 545, 548, 549, 552, 574, 575, 603, 607, 610, 611, 612  
 Barsbāy, 314, 447, 456, 523, 524, 525, 526, 528, 529  
 Baschet, J., 453  
 Basham, A. L., 122, 225, 675  
 Basil I (Byzantine emperor), 14  
 Basil II (Byzantine emperor), 14, 154  
 Basmil, 23  
 Basu, H., 479  
 al-Battānī, 66  
 Battista Alberti, Leon, 442  
 Battistini, R., 139, 373, 389, 390  
 Bausani, A., 58, 70, 282, 290, 291, 294  
 Bawdwin, 237  
 Bayazid I, 297  
 Bayazid II, 449  
 Baybars, 163, 177, 309, 310, 311, 312  
 Baybars al-Manṣūrī, 241

- Bayly, C. A., 482, 487, 488, 556, 677, 682, 689  
 al-Baytār, 168  
 Beach, D., 337  
 Beaujard, P., 330, 349, 366, 372, 384, 385, 397, 398, 399, 400, 402, 405, 406, 407, 411, 416, 426, 429, 566, 576, 587, 588, 589, 590, 592, 594, 596, 619, 625, 647, 653, 654  
 Beaulieu, Augustin de, 498, 503  
 Beckwith, L., 7, 45, 66, 627, 671  
 Behaim, Martin, 384, 446  
 Bellini, Gentile, 450  
 Bellwood, P., 265  
 Belrose-Huygues, V., 562  
 Benjamin, J., 107  
 Benjamin of Tudela, 155, 225, 236, 281, 283, 299, 309  
 Bentley, J. H., 25, 30, 31, 602, 629, 656, 682  
 Berger, L., 638  
 Bergère, M.-C., 192  
 Berke, 289, 310  
 Berlinghieri, Francisco, 450  
 Berman, H., 152  
 Bernard, V., 319  
 Berner, K. S., 15, 300, 646  
 Berthier, H., 576  
 Berthold Schwarz (Berthold the Black), 163  
 Bertrand, R., 446  
 Bhaskara Acary, 600  
 Bhima I, 217  
 Bhoja, 72, 76, 77, 219  
 Bhuvanaikabahu I, 240  
 Bianconi, G., 134  
 Bianji, 29  
 Bianquis, T., 66, 68, 70, 149, 281, 299, 300, 310, 316, 517  
 Biardeau, M., 416  
 Bihzad, 516  
 Bilal, 47  
 Bilāl ben Jarīr, 304, 318  
 Bimaro, 563, 614, 615  
 Biraben, J. N., 434, 446  
 Birkeli, E., 550, 588  
 al-Birūnī, 60, 77, 112, 134, 136, 218, 229, 284, 296, 302, 332, 339, 353, 354, 355, 380  
 Bismarck, Otto von, 630  
 Bisson, M. S., 540  
 Blanchy, S., 126, 344, 350, 358, 366, 369, 370, 407, 409, 427, 573, 591, 595, 596, 597  
 Blanton, R., 351, 663  
 Blench, R., 398, 413, 623  
 Bloch, M., 406, 669, 689  
 Bloom, J. M., 46, 76, 164  
 Blust, R., 96, 406, 426  
 Boccaro, 364  
 Bogaert, R., 65  
 Bogima, 610, 611  
 Boiteau, P., 394, 396, 398, 399, 568  
 Boivin, N., 110, 401, 623  
 Bokovenko, N. A., 159, 288  
 Bolad, 205, 291  
 Bond, G., 642, 645  
 Boothroyd, N., 169  
 Boparachchi, O., 225, 239  
 Borhān eddīn alcāzerūny, 209  
 Boris I (king of Bulgaria), 14  
 Borsch, S. J., 316  
 Boserup, E., 150, 453, 634, 640, 642, 650, 683  
 Bosman, W., 600  
 Bosworth, A., 13, 156, 159, 164, 173, 288, 630, 645, 667  
 Bosworth, C. E., 394, 590  
 Boucheron, P., 175, 436, 442, 501, 506, 522, 605, 682  
 Bouchon, G., 82, 172, 175, 221, 246, 247, 441, 443, 453, 455, 479, 482, 485, 487, 489, 490, 492, 494, 504, 517, 574, 603, 677  
 Boulnois, L., 22, 31, 35, 39, 44, 45, 207, 208, 290  
 Bourdillon, M., 588  
 Boyer, R., 15  
 Brady, T. A., 433  
 Bracciolini, P., 433  
 Brahe, Tycho, 200  
 Brahma (deity), 100  
 Brahmagupta, 55, 73  
 Bramoullé, D., 300  
 Bras Braiāo, 575  
 Braudel, F., 50, 152, 153, 165, 166, 171, 192, 194, 242, 281, 303, 311, 435, 436, 437, 439, 440, 442, 443, 453, 460, 504, 517, 603, 604, 617, 622, 629, 633, 634, 636, 637, 640, 641, 643, 645, 666, 672, 673, 677, 679, 680, 681, 685  
 Braun, O., 661  
 Braun, Samuel, 250  
 Bray, F., 23, 178, 179, 190, 191, 203, 472  
 Brenner, R., 681  
 Bresc, H., 50, 51  
 Bresson, A., 625, 672, 675  
 Bresson, F., 672  
 Breton, S., 657, 669, 689  
 Brihadeshvara (deity), 222  
 Bronson, R., 418  
 Brook, T., 213, 459, 472, 474, 475  
 Brooke, J. L., 14, 160, 174, 619, 642, 646  
 Brotton, J., 438, 445, 450, 602  
 Brown, H., 120  
 Brown, N., 10, 12, 42, 62, 69, 147, 174, 280, 285, 288, 299, 300, 646  
 Brown, R. L., 89  
 Brown, W. H., 118, 354  
 Browning, 154  
 Bruhns, 152, 171, 672  
 Buckley Ebrey, P., 212  
 Bruto Chambanga, 404, 412  
 Buddha, 76, 89, 91, 181, 462, 589  
 Bukka I, 245  
 al-Būnī, 593  
 Büntgen, U., 4  
 Burbank, J., 154  
 Burke, E., 16, 55, 66, 166, 690  
 Burckardt, J., 444  
 Burhān al-Dīn al-Maḥallī, 316, 676  
 Buridan, J., 167  
 Burke, E., 66, 166, 690  
 Burkill, I. H., 398  
 Burnell, A. C., 600  
 Burney, D. A., 138, 140, 143, 373, 386, 578  
 Burroughs, W. J., 12, 160, 174, 435, 646  
 Burton-Page, 365, 493  
 Butzer, K. W., 47, 69, 147  
 Buxton, I., 152  
 Buzurg Ibn Sahriyār, 60  
 Byres, T. J., 222  
 Caboto, Giovanni (John Cabot), 455  
 Cabral, Pedro Alvares, 446, 491, 539, 574, 603  
 Ca' da Mosto, Alvise da, 440, 441, 530  
 Cahen, C., 311, 322  
 Cai Wenji, Illustration XIII  
 Calabrese, J. A., 334  
 Calanca, P., 213, 214, 470  
 Callet, F., 125, 394, 395, 406, 414, 415, 421, 426, 427, 428, 601  
 Calmard, J., 281, 290, 294, 295, 296, 518



- Calvin, John, 445, 670  
 Cana, Malemo, 454  
 Cantino, Alberto,  
 Cão, Diogo, 454  
 Capdepuy, V., 307  
 Capogrossi, L., 672  
 Capredon, M., 598  
 Carpeau du Saussay, 408  
 Carroué, 453  
 Carswell, J., 82, 87, 91, 208, 284  
 Carvalho, V., 613  
 Casale, G., 479  
 Casparis, J. G. de, 97, 98, 100,  
 423, 426  
 Casson, L., 672  
 Castanheda, 611, 613  
 Castro, João de, 541  
 Catat, L., 395  
 Chaffee, J., 195  
 Chakravarti, R., 60, 70, 73, 77, 79,  
 82, 83, 84, 86, 94, 219, 220, 223,  
 224, 225, 226, 235, 237, 238, 239,  
 247, 258, 283, 284, 304, 483,  
 493, 531  
 Chami, F. A., 106, 107, 113, 120,  
 121, 128, 129, 131  
 Champakalakshmi, R., 85, 86,  
 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 234, 236,  
 484, 488  
 Chandler, T., 10, 156, 159, 164, 645  
 Chandrabhānu, 267  
 Chang, K. C., 618  
 Chanudet, C., 128, 129, 352, 367,  
 368, 369  
 Chapelier, L. A., 399  
 Charle, C., 166, 444, 445  
 Charlemagne, 7, 8, 15, 17  
 Charles the Simple, 15  
 Charles V (king of France), 172  
 Charles VII (king of France), 437  
 Charles-Dominique, P., 309  
 Chase-Dunn, C., 107, 157, 618,  
 628, 630, 633, 634, 635, 636, 642,  
 644, 645, 650, 651, 660, 661,  
 663, 668, 672  
 Chattopadhyaya, D. P., 79,  
 217, 235  
 Chaudhuri, K. N., 12, 51, 59, 62,  
 107, 159, 203, 218, 219, 251, 285,  
 301, 308, 317, 605, 638, 675, 682  
 Chaudhury, S., 495  
 Chaunu, P., 455  
 Che Bong Nga, 274  
 Cheddadi, A., 525  
 Cheikh Farid, 477  
 Chen, X., 624, 643  
 Chen Cheng, 461  
 Chen Dasheng, 185, 199, 208,  
 210, 267  
 Chen Zuyi, 496  
 Chernykh, E. N., 642  
 Chew, S. C., 202, 642  
 Cheynet, V., 690  
 Chi Wu Wen, 163  
 Childs, S. T., 115, 334  
 Chittick, N., 119, 121, 127, 128, 129,  
 139, 142, 339, 341, 342, 343, 345,  
 348, 354, 361, 363, 364, 368, 382,  
 535, 537  
 Chrétien, J.-P., 365, 539  
 Christian, D., 10, 626  
 Christiansen, B., 646  
 Christiansen, J., 183  
 Chrysoloras, Manuel, 445  
 Chulata (Fulata), 471  
 Cicero, 642  
 Citton, Y., 189, 687  
 Civa-Buddha, 271  
 Clarence-Smith, G., 323, 487, 541  
 Clark, H. R., 12, 20, 26, 185  
 Clarke, J., 687  
 Clavijo, Ruy Gonzales de, 297,  
 515, 520  
 Clement V, 151  
 Clot, A., 525  
 Coedès, G., 91, 97, 99, 100, 226,  
 227, 254, 255, 256, 258, 259, 262,  
 264, 269, 271, 277, 379  
 Cœur, Jacques, 437  
 Coleman, J., 660  
 Colledge, S., 636  
 Collet, O. J. A., 588  
 Columbus, Christopher, 433, 453,  
 457, 460, 602  
 Columella, 436  
 Condominas, G., 421  
 Condorcet, Marquis de, 688  
 Coningham, R., 87, 111  
 Constantine IX (Byzantine  
 emperor), 154  
 Constantine the African, 15  
 Conti, N. dei, 295, 443, 445, 447,  
 479, 511, 515  
 Cook, E. R., 147, 160, 300, 646  
 Cooper, F., 154  
 Copernicus, 296, 439, 455  
 Coquery-Vidrovitch, C., 52, 158,  
 337, 440, 545, 682  
 Corbin, A., 671  
 Corby, M., 564  
 Cornelius (pirate), 141, 586  
 Correia, Gaspar, 164, 237, 479, 535,  
 548, 550, 612  
 Cortes, Hernando, 455, 457  
 Cortesão, 470, 471, 479, 480, 485,  
 491, 494, 496, 497, 498, 500,  
 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507,  
 508, 510, 511, 513, 520, 533, 537,  
 552, 574, 602, 603  
 Corvino, Giovanni di Monte, 293  
 Cosa, Juan de la, 384, 610  
 Cosmas Indicopleustes, 39, 218,  
 247, 379  
 Costin, C. C., 109, 655  
 Cotrim, Fernão, 546  
 Coulaud, D., 406  
 Couto, Diogo de, 543, 560, 562,  
 575, 607, 612, 614  
 Covilham/Covilhã, Pero de,  
 537, 602  
 Craddock, P. T., 49, 87, 163  
 Cresques, Abraham, 172  
 Crone, P., 42, 51  
 Crowley, T. J., 160, 174, 435,  
 646  
 Crowther, A., 113, 114  
 Crumley, C., 633  
 Cunha, Tristão da, 553, 575, 584,  
 610, 611, 612, 613  
 Curtin, P. D., 301, 656, 682  
 Cyril (ninth-cent. evangelist), 14  
 Czegledy, K., 9  
 D'Ailly, Pierre, 433, 453, 602  
 D'Almeida, R. P., 408  
 D'Anania, Laurent, 408  
 D'Arrigo, R., 160, 288  
 D'Aurillac, Gerbert, 151  
 Da Costa, Paolo Rodrigues,  
 558, 587  
 Da'ūd bin Sulaymān, 360, 366  
 Dahl, O. C., 137, 405, 411, 412,  
 422, 577  
 Dahle, L., 421  
 Dai Zhi, 202  
 Damais, L.-C., 98, 99, 104,  
 416, 423  
 Damir, B. A., 124, 366, 559  
 Dandin, 219  
 Dandouau, A., 393, 394  
 Daniel (prophet), 594  
 Dapunta Selendra, 97

- Darafely (legendary figure), 394, 395, 414  
 Darafify (legendary figure), 393, 394, 395, 414  
 Darrag, A., 525  
 Das Gupta, A., 493  
 Davidson, B., 603  
 Debret, M., 643  
 Decary, R., 425, 587  
 Decker, M., 47  
 Délivré, A., 413, 578, 581  
 Deloche, J., 219, 220, 479  
 Delord, R., 407, 587  
 Denemark, R. A., 15  
 Deng, G., 19, 20, 24, 29, 31, 33, 36, 37, 39, 40, 180, 182, 184, 186, 187, 188, 190, 193, 194, 195, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 206, 208, 209, 210, 212, 215, 460, 462, 464, 469, 470, 471, 625, 674, 686  
 Denois, S., 153, 677  
 Derideaux, P., 38  
 Deschamps, H., 138, 139, 592  
 Détrie, M., 169  
 Devapāla, 83, 84, 237  
 Devaraya II, 483, 484, 486, 489  
 Devendra, S., 87  
 Devic, L. M., 133, 134, 382  
 Devisse, J., 51, 52, 53, 54, 113, 133, 158, 159, 210, 312, 313, 330, 441, 462, 530, 531  
 Dewar, R. E., 131, 139, 142, 143, 371, 373, 374, 376, 378, 385, 386, 387, 388, 390, 391, 556, 566, 568, 578, 580, 581, 584, 648  
 Deyell, J., 13, 73, 77, 79, 149, 216, 217, 229, 230, 232, 237, 245, 458  
 Dez, J., 403, 426, 576, 577, 592, 593  
 Dharmapāla, 83, 84, 89  
 Dharmavamsa, 260  
 Dhavalikar, M. K., 244, 449  
 Di Cosmo, N., 10, 13, 159, 160, 298, 517, 643, 667  
 Diamō Germas, 410  
 Diamond, J., 181, 630, 634, 635, 639, 650  
 Dias, Bartolomeu, 454, 457, 602  
 Dias, Diogo, 610  
 Dick-Read, R., 132  
 Digby, S., 72, 173, 196, 198, 205, 208, 210, 227, 239, 243, 245, 246, 247, 248, 239, 293, 295, 302, 306, 356, 365, 461, 469, 490, 492, 524, 531, 606, 609  
 Dimašqī, 380, 381, 382  
 Dīnawarī, 39  
 Dinis, A., 488  
 Dīpankara Srijnāna, 90  
 Divākara (Ti-houa-k'ie-lo), 262  
 Djālesty, 365  
 Djebbar, 66, 67, 151, 189, 296  
 Domenichini, J.-P., 132, 416, 578, 586  
 Domenichini-Ramiaramanana, B., 132, 139, 394, 426, 429, 587  
 Donatello, 445  
 Dorn, H., 150, 151, 167, 185, 189, 203, 296, 455, 687  
 Drège, J.-P., 29, 39, 297  
 Drury, R., 411, 585  
 Du Huan, 38, 39, 45, 118  
 Duan Chengshi, 38, 110, 118  
 Duarte, R. T., 332, 346, 364  
 Dubois, H. M., 425  
 Ducatez, 113, 133, 164, 321, 382  
 Ducène, J.-C., 60, 133, 354  
 Dumont, L., 54, 670, 687, 689  
 Duplantier, J. M., 375  
 Dupoizat, M.-F., 503, 510, 512  
 Durand-Dastès, F., 666  
 Dussubieux, L., 26, 49, 87, 90, 92, 114, 258, 259, 335, 375, 498  
 Dutta, K. T., 93  
 Duyvendak, J. J. L., 118  
 Dyen, I., 407  
 Edens, C., 630, 639, 663, 673  
 Eggert, K., 372  
 Ehret, C., 341  
 Ekblom, A., 116  
 Ekholm, Ekholm-Friedman, K., 108, 332, 337, 360, 454, 542, 543, 550, 638, 641, 652, 653, 654, 659, 662  
 Elisseeff, N., 45, 55, 58  
 Ellis, S., 560, 562, 563  
 Elvin, M., 20, 21, 23, 26, 27, 30, 31, 32, 35, 148, 156, 178, 179, 180, 182, 188, 190, 191, 192, 194, 195, 202, 203, 204, 234, 458, 468, 472, 473, 475, 640, 662, 684, 687  
 Emmanuel, A., 661  
 Emphoux, J.-P., 389, 584  
 Epstein, S. R., 438, 442, 683  
 Eric the Red, 15  
 Esen, 468  
 Esper, J., 15, 157, 160, 169, 174, 435, 646  
 Euclid, 65, 687  
 Eugene IV, 433  
 Eymard-Duvernay, F., 657  
 Fagan, B. M., 12, 69, 173, 361, 540  
 Fahd, T., 593, 594  
 Fakhr al-Dīn al-Tawrīzī, 525, 526  
 Fanony, F., 142, 143, 378, 413, 583  
 al-Faqīh, 47  
 al-Farabī, 66  
 Faraj ibn Barqūq, 522, 523  
 al-Fariqī, Jamāl al-Dīn, 326  
 al-Fāriqī, Šaraf al-Dīn, 326  
 al-Fārisī, 296  
 al-Fāsī, 328, 524  
 Farris, W. W., 199  
 Fātima (daughter of the Prophet), 43, 405  
 Fatraipatanana (legendary figure), 395  
 Faublée, J., 403, 425, 577  
 Fauvelle-Aymar, F.-X., 38, 51, 52, 53, 157, 159, 162, 168, 173, 209, 306, 335, 359, 360, 361, 441, 451, 659  
 Favre, P., 426  
 Faxian, 75  
 Fayum family, 445  
 al-Fazārī, Ibrāhīm, 55  
 al-Fazārī, Muhammad, 51, 55  
 Fei Xin, 467  
 Fenn, T. R., 52  
 Ferdinand of Aragon, 453  
 Ferishta, 216, 230, 232, 484  
 Fernandes, A., 541, 544  
 Fernandes, V., 574  
 Ferrand, G., 21, 37, 39, 60, 61, 83, 88, 90, 99, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 218, 279, 347, 355, 368, 379, 381, 382, 402, 403, 404, 405, 410, 413, 488, 569, 574, 585, 590, 593, 599  
 Ferreira, Gil, 413  
 Ferreira Fogaça, Pedro, 546, 553, 608  
 Ferreira, Pedro, 549  
 Fibonacci, 151  
 Figueira, Luis, 613  
 Filesī, T., 62, 187, 196, 355, 463, 467, 469, 552  
 Filliozat, J., 594

- Findlay, R., 8, 15, 16, 46, 51, 52, 68, 169, 172, 174, 176, 181, 182, 186, 190, 193, 300, 316, 438, 439, 443, 444, 446, 450, 451, 510, 522, 523, 529, 602, 608
- Finley, R., 687
- Firdawsī, 229
- Fīrūz Shāh, 231, 241, 244, 245, 365
- Fischel, R., 297
- Fischel, W., 65
- Fitzgerald-Huber, 624
- Flacourt, E. de, 373, 384, 393, 396, 397, 398, 403, 404, 405, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 425, 567, 576, 582, 583, 590, 591, 592, 593, 595, 597, 599, 600, 601, 610
- Flecker, M., 27, 261
- Fleisher, J. B., 107, 110, 112, 118, 121, 127, 128, 157, 339, 341, 342, 344, 346, 347, 353, 357, 358, 360, 362, 364, 535, 539, 541, 546, 549, 658
- Flynn, D. O., 474, 681, 682, 685
- Folch, D., 463
- Fo-lian, 199
- Forslund, A.-L., 112, 119, 128, 129
- Foucault, M., 637
- Fra Mauro, 384, 445
- Francesco di Giorgio Martini, 286
- Frank, A. G., 147, 159, 184, 251, 295, 455, 475, 494, 510, 512, 609, 620, 624, 628, 633, 634, 635, 639, 644, 645, 650, 657, 661, 665, 672, 673, 680, 681, 682, 684, 685
- Frederick Barbarossa, 154, 166
- Frederick II, 53, 166, 167, 170, 285
- Freeman-Grenville, G. S. P., 90, 111, 113, 133, 137, 344, 346, 349, 364, 367, 383, 535, 542, 543, 544, 547, 548, 549, 551, 552, 577, 603
- Friedman, F., 641
- Friedman, J., 108, 543, 627, 639, 641, 651, 653, 662, 663
- Friedman, M. A., 157, 220, 284, 300, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306
- Frisius, Gemma, 200
- Froberville, B. H. de, 397, 426
- Frois, Luis, 548
- Fu'ad-Sayyed, A., 149, 299, 301
- Fugger family, 443, 603
- Fuller, D. Q., 623
- Fuson, R. H., 433
- Gaborieau, M., 11, 80, 81, 168, 170, 205, 230, 231, 234, 237, 238, 241, 242, 244, 245, 270, 365, 477, 481, 482, 484, 497, 598, 673, 677
- Gajah Mada, 277
- Galaty, M. L., 337, 657
- Galen, 296
- Galland, A., 65
- Gama, Vasco da, 331, 453, 454, 457, 547, 602, 603, 609
- Ganapatideva, 219, 233
- Ganesa, 89
- Gang Deng, 39
- Gaozong, 23, 190, 199
- Gaozu, 19
- Garcin, J.-C., 6, 50, 61, 70, 154, 281, 282, 293, 299, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 316, 439, 522, 524, 525, 528, 529
- Garlake, P. S., 336, 338, 362, 535, 536
- Garnsey, P., 640
- Garuda (deity), 134
- Gasche, H., 619
- Gates, H., 22
- Gaudebout, P., 377, 416, 564, 565, 566
- Gaudefroy-Demombynes, M., 50
- Gautier Dalché, P., 445
- Gaykhatu, 290, 291, 292
- Geber, *see* Jābir ibn Ḥayyān
- Geertz, C., 576, 594
- Genet, J.-P., 686
- Geng, D., 33
- Genghis Khān, 160–161, 175, 176, 177, 232, 288, 297, 643, 660
- Geofarere (legendary figure), 413, 610
- Geoffroy, E., 597
- George II, 53
- George of Trebizond, 450
- Gerard of Cremona, 55, 151
- Germanus, Henricus Martellus, 602
- Germanus, Nicolaus, 446
- Gernet, J., 19, 20, 22, 23, 24, 26, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 40, 46, 163, 170, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 193, 194, 195, 201, 202, 205, 213, 215, 286, 291, 293, 455, 458, 459, 462, 463, 469, 471, 472, 473, 683
- Gevrey, A., 124
- al-Gharnāṭī, 306, 313
- al-Ghazālī, 57, 150, 296
- Ghāzān, 177, 205, 292, 294, 312
- Ghāzī Tughlūq, 243
- Ghiberti, L., 444
- Gil, M., 58
- Gills, B. K., 159, 475, 494, 620, 624, 628, 639, 644, 645, 672, 673, 681, 682
- Giovanni dal Piano dei Carpini, 289
- Giraldez, A., 682
- Giralt Romeu, S., 148, 174, 288, 434, 472
- Girolamo di San Stefano, 531
- Glover, I. C., 27, 28, 62, 81, 86, 87, 89, 92, 94, 96, 104, 130, 132, 629
- Go-Daigo, 214
- Godelier, M., 56, 330
- Godley, D., 174, 269
- Goitein, S. D., 45, 56, 57, 58, 157, 159, 184, 218, 219, 220, 284, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 308, 318, 671, 682
- Goldberg, E., 56, 303
- Golden, P. B., 23
- Goldstone, J., 7, 66, 152, 195, 438, 455, 602, 634, 638, 641, 665, 672, 685, 687, 688
- Gomes, F., 439
- Gomes, João, 563
- Gomes d'Abreu, João, 610, 613, 614
- Gomes de Abreu, Vasco, 457
- Gonda, J., 410
- Gondonneau, A., 52
- Gong, G. F., 174
- Gongzhen, 490
- Gonneau, P., 451
- Goodman, 126, 429
- Goody, J., 8, 15, 55, 153, 166, 171, 435, 442, 483, 488, 515, 625, 670, 672, 680, 681, 685, 687
- Gordon, S., 187
- Goris, P., 417, 577
- Goucher, C., 34, 191, 192
- Gourou, P., 427, 512
- Govinda III, 80
- Graeber, D., 619
- Graefe, E., 593
- Grandidier, A., 141, 378, 393, 394, 404, 408, 569, 584, 586, 610, 613
- Grandidier, G., 393, 394
- Grataloup, C., 8, 434, 651, 666, 671, 682

- Gratian, 152  
 Gratuze, B., 9  
 Gray, A., 122, 574  
 Gregory VII, 152  
 Grévin, B., 280, 316, 516  
 Griffin, W., 143, 387, 568  
 Grosseteste, R., 167  
 Grove, J. M., 14, 15, 646  
 Grove, R. H., 174, 435  
 Gruzinski, S., 433  
 Grynaeus, S., 211  
 Guerra, M. F., 52  
 Guéry, A., 672  
 Gueunier, N., 399, 416, 422, 423, 553  
 Guichard, P., 48, 50, 51, 69, 70, 290, 530  
 Guillain, C., 560  
 Guillot, C., 258, 259, 266, 269, 498  
 Guinguimaro, 561, 562, 563, 615  
 Gunawardana, R. A. L. H., 87  
 Guo Xi, 188  
 Gupta, A. K., 643  
 Guste Pate, 502  
 Gutenberg, J. G., 163, 438  
 Guthrie, M., 396, 398  
 Gutman, P., 269  
 Güyük, 289
- Haaland, R., 117  
 Haarmann, U., 310, 311, 312  
 Ḥabash al-Ḥāsib, 66  
 Habib ben Abi Ubaida, 51  
 Habib, I., 57, 76, 163, 234, 236, 241, 242, 245, 246, 477, 479, 480  
 Hafez, 296  
 Ḥāfiẓ-i Abru, 292  
 Haider, N., 248  
 Haji Rukh, 209  
 al-Ḥajjāj bin Matār, 65  
 al-Hakam, 66  
 Hakam II, 16  
 Hakansson, T., 110, 112, 115, 329, 331, 332, 340, 351, 538, 539, 544, 549, 551, 607  
 al-Hakim, 285  
 Halfon, 318  
 Halfon ha-Levi, 303  
 Hall, D. G. E., 262  
 Hall, K. R., 88, 92, 97, 101, 108, 185, 218, 222, 223, 224, 226, 228, 235, 238, 240, 253, 254, 256, 257, 262, 264, 268, 270, 273, 274, 276, 277, 278, 418, 420, 484, 501, 503, 513, 670  
 Hall, T. D., 157, 628, 635, 636, 644, 645, 651, 658, 660, 661, 663, 668, 672  
 Hameed, S., 174  
 Hamés, C., 108, 551, 593, 594  
 Ḥamid ud-Din Multanī, 242  
 Hamidullah, M., 39  
 Hammurabi, 623  
 Hamonic, G., 407, 500, 508  
 Han Yu, 35  
 Hanisch, E. O. M., 116  
 Hannan, M., 396  
 Hansen, M. H., 52, 111, 166, 442, 618, 637, 645, 684  
 Harboun, H., 155, 225, 282, 283, 299  
 Hardy-Guilbert, C., 319, 521  
 Hargreaves, James, 687  
 Harihara II, 245  
 al-Ḥarīrī, 164, 200, 281  
 Harsha, 25, 73, 75–79  
 Hartwell, R., 181  
 Ḥārūn al-Rashīd, 33, 45  
 Hasan, H., 24  
 Hasan ben Bundar, 303, 318  
 Ḥasan bin ‘Ajlan, 523, 532  
 Ḥasan bin ‘Alī, 350  
 Hasan bin Husain, 551  
 Ḥasan bin Sulaymān, 359, 360, 361, 363  
 Ḥasan ibn ‘Alī, 344, 345  
 Hasan ibn Tālūt, 352, 361  
 Hasan-Japhet ben Bundar, 302  
 al-Hassan, A. Y., 287, 294  
 Hassan, F. A., 299, 300  
 Hassani (fictional character), 559  
 Hawkes, J., 120, 121, 123, 127, 129  
 Hawkins, C. W., 499  
 Hayami, A., 489  
 Hébert, J.-C., 137, 142, 368, 379, 400, 401, 402, 404, 408, 410, 411, 412, 414, 416, 422, 423, 424, 425, 553, 560, 561, 569, 570, 571, 579, 580, 586, 590, 591, 592, 595, 599, 600, 601, 611, 612  
 Heck, G. W., 51  
 Heers, J., 437  
 Heesterman, J. C., 95  
 Heine-Geldern, R., 100, 588  
 Heitzman, J., 75, 85, 222, 223, 224, 239, 487, 603  
 Helm, R., 107, 114  
 Helms, M. W., 27, 108, 109, 313, 461, 551, 653, 655  
 Heng Thiam Soon, 198  
 Henry II (king of England), 151  
 Henry III (king of England), 153  
 Henry IV (Holy Roman Emperor), 152  
 Henry VII (king of England), 455  
 Henry the Navigator, 439, 456, 602  
 Heraclius, 10, 43  
 Herbert, E. W., 115, 334  
 Héritier, F., 595  
 Herr, M., 211  
 Heurtebize, G., 389, 583  
 Heusch, L. de, 9, 415, 588, 595  
 Hiebert, F. T., 620  
 Higham, C., 94, 95, 96, 624  
 Hinnebusch, T. J., 106, 107, 120, 124, 384, 396, 397, 400  
 Hintze, H., 672, 679  
 Hirsch, B., 159, 209, 359, 439, 440, 451, 659  
 Hirth, F., 24, 88, 103, 105, 118, 178, 183, 184, 196, 197, 198, 229, 252, 254, 262, 264, 265, 266, 319, 333, 339, 340, 347, 385  
 Hisham, 25  
 Ho, C.-M., 27, 62  
 Hobson, J. M., 3, 7, 43, 150, 163, 164, 173, 181, 188, 193, 200, 206, 281, 435, 438, 439, 451, 454, 455, 467, 468, 471, 604, 644, 680, 682, 685, 687, 688  
 Hocart, A. M., 691  
 Hochstetter, F. von, 373  
 Hodgson, M. G. S., 50, 282, 450, 516, 517  
 Hogendorf, J., 60, 159, 250, 440  
 Homem, Fernandes, 546, 607  
 Honeychurch, W., 160, 161  
 Hong Bao, 463  
 Hongwu, 175, 212–214, 434, 458, 459, 461, 470, 473, 475, 496  
 Hongxi, 463  
 Hornborg, A., 633  
 Hornell, J., 99, 135, 382  
 Horton, M., 59, 60, 106, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 123, 124, 127, 128, 131, 136, 138, 142, 302, 329, 330, 332, 333, 334, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 360, 363, 365, 367,

- 368, 370, 377, 535, 537, 538, 539,  
540, 549, 551, 653, 654, 655  
Hosokawa family, 470  
Hou Xian, 461  
Hourani, G. F., 39, 43, 62, 109,  
110, 208, 379, 605  
Houtman, F. de, 422, 429  
Houyuan Lu, 34, 185  
Hovhannès (Armenian  
merchant), 303  
Hrbek, I., 303  
Hu, F. S., 642  
Huang Chao, 16, 36  
Hudson, B., 269  
Hudson, M., 620, 621, 622, 683  
Huff, T. E., 150, 151, 152, 153, 285,  
286, 296  
Huffman, T. N., 116, 117, 334, 335,  
336, 337, 338, 388, 539, 596  
Hugget, J. W., 8  
Hughes, J. D., 642  
Hughes, P. S., 152  
Huichao, 24, 38  
Huilin, 37  
Huining, 99  
Huizong, 188, 190  
Hülāgū, 161, 177, 289, 290, 291,  
307, 308, 310  
Hunain ibn Ishāq, 65  
Hurles, M. E., 392  
Hurvitz, D., 392, 393  
Hus, Jan, 445  
Husain Bāiqarā, 516  
Ḥusayn (brother of Yemeni  
sultan), 532  
Ḥusayn (caliph), 6, 17, 43  
Husayn (captain), 363  
Ḥusayn (sultan of Shiraz), 344  
Huttich, Johann, 211
- Ibn Abd al-Hakam, 51  
Ibn 'Abd al-Majid, 326  
Ibn 'Allan al-Yahūdī, 65  
Ibn al-Athīr, 288, 318  
Ibn al-Balkhi, 70  
Ibn Battūta, 111, 158, 159, 168, 169,  
187, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210,  
211, 212, 235, 243, 244, 245, 246,  
247, 248, 250, 266, 268, 294, 295,  
313, 315, 322, 324, 325, 339, 351,  
352, 353, 359, 360, 361, 364, 365,  
402, 448, 492, 497, 498, 508, 551,  
605, 606, 659, 678, 680  
Ibn al-Bayṭār, 294, 403
- Ibn Butlān, 332  
Ibn al-Dayba', 531, 532  
Ibn Fadlān, 10  
Ibn al-Faqīh, 53, 58, 61, 133  
Ibn Fātima, 380  
Ibn Ḥajar, 310, 315  
Ibn Ḥawqal, 51–54, 56, 59, 79, 114,  
135, 318, 380  
Ibn al-Haytham, 296  
Ibn Hilis, 326  
Ibn Iyās, 531  
Ibn Jubayr, 284, 308, 309, 322  
Ibn Jumay', 327, 673  
Ibn Khaldūn, 54, 163, 313, 316, 360,  
525, 634, 664  
Ibn Khurdābeh, 9, 48, 60, 61, 64,  
65, 79, 80, 82, 87, 88, 100, 134,  
380, 589  
Ibn Killis, 300  
Ibn Lākis, 132, 133  
Ibn Mājīd, 164, 347, 379, 383, 442,  
494, 506, 526, 546, 551, 552, 553,  
569, 570, 571, 602, 606  
Ibn Mammātī, 309  
Ibn Mansūr al-Kūlamī al-  
Kārimī, 326  
Ibn Mu'nim, 285  
Ibn al-Mujāwir, 283, 284, 309, 317,  
320, 321, 322, 325, 333, 352, 371,  
379, 381, 382, 648  
Ibn al-Muzalliq, 526  
Ibn al-Nafis, 296  
Ibn Qudāma, 55  
Ibn Rūbak, 531  
Ibn Rushd, *see* Averroes (Ibn  
Rushd)  
Ibn Rusteh, 77, 134, 136, 139  
Ibn Sa'id, 133, 134, 158, 351, 354, 355,  
374, 379, 380, 381, 544  
Ibn ash-Shāṭir, 296, 439  
Ibn Sīnā, *see* Avicenna (Ibn Sīnā)  
Ibn Ṭāhīr, 'Alī and 'Amir, 533  
Ibn Tajribirdī, 315  
Ibn al-Unf, 531  
Ibn al-Wardī, 354  
Ibn Ziyād, 67, 318  
Ibonia (legendary figure), 417, 421  
Ibrāhīm (merchant), 524  
Idrīsī, 54, 111, 117, 135, 136, 137, 140,  
157, 219, 262, 263, 313, 318, 332,  
333, 342, 346, 349, 351, 353, 354,  
355, 356, 367–368, 378, 379, 380,  
381, 410, 553  
Iltutmish, 176, 231, 232
- Inalcik, H., 50, 172, 443, 517  
Indra III, 80  
Indrawooth, P., 94, 95  
Ingrams, W. H., 356  
Innocent IV (pope), 167, 289  
Insoll, T., 52, 54, 107, 109,  
110, 114, 117, 120, 125,  
159, 329, 330, 334, 337, 341, 342,  
348, 349, 359, 360, 361, 365, 479,  
540, 597  
Isaac II, 155  
Isabella of Castile, 453  
Ishāq, 63, 90  
Ishāq b. Makhluṭ, 303  
Ishoyahb III, 63  
Iskandar (fictional character), 405  
Ismā'il (Seventh Imam), 69  
Ismā'il Shāh, 457, 518, 519  
Iṣṭakhrī, 59, 114, 282  
Ivan III, 451
- Jābir ibn Ḥayyān, 46, 66, 152  
Jacob of Ancona, 208  
Jacob, M., 687  
Jacomy, B., 43, 181, 286  
Jacq-Hergoualc'h, M., 23, 27, 36,  
84, 85, 86, 87, 91, 92, 93, 95, 96,  
227, 240, 256, 257, 258, 259,  
260, 267  
Jagadū, 238  
Jahan Shāh, 515  
al-Jāhīz, 111, 113, 133, 379  
Jain, V. K., 217, 226, 235, 238,  
239, 676  
Jamal al-Dīn, 680  
Jamāl al-Dīn Yūsuf, 526  
James I (king of England), 306  
Jami, 516  
Jaqmaq, 528  
Jaspers, K., 627  
Jawhar, 69  
Jayavarman II, 95, 98  
Jayavarman VII, 255, 256  
al-Jazarī, 168, 286, 287  
Jia Sidao, 202, 638  
Jia Xian, 189  
Jiadan, 26, 39, 96, 99  
Jiajing, 565  
Jiang, J., 149, 157, 299, 646  
Jianzhen (Ganjin), 26  
Jiao Sidao, 161  
Jing Hao, 188  
Joannès, F., 626  
João I (king of Portugal), 439

- João II (king of Portugal),  
 439, 602  
 John II (Byzantine emperor), 155  
 John (king of England), 153  
 John XXII (pope), 167  
 John of Montecorvino, 170, 293  
 John of Seville, 151  
 Johns, A. H., 268, 645  
 Johns, J., 271  
 Johnson, M., 60, 159, 250, 440  
 Jones, E. L., 203  
 Jones, P. D., 4, 12, 14, 642, 646  
 Jones, R., 160, 630, 671  
 Joseph b. Phineas, 64, 675  
 Josephus, 667  
 Jouannès, C., 347, 379, 382, 383,  
 546, 552, 569  
 Judah, 219  
 Judde de Larivière, C., 437  
 Julien, G. H., 423, 591  
 Juma, A. M., 107, 111, 117, 118, 119,  
 121, 122, 123, 127, 133, 342, 345, 549  
 Junker, L. L., 374, 418, 498, 566  
 Justinian, 55  
 Juvainī, Ata al-Mulk, 289, 290  
 Juvainī, Shams ad-Dīn  
 Muhammad, 290  
  
 Kabīr, 477  
 Kadhi Umari, 370  
 Kallinikos, 43  
 Kalus, L., 259  
 Kamath, S. U., 82  
 Kamiki, T., 28, 200, 459, 460  
 Kammerer, A., 599, 610, 611, 613  
 Kammu, 35  
 Kanakasabhai Pillai, V., 135  
 Kapilendra, 456, 486  
 al-Karajī, 189  
 Karashima, N., 85, 86, 225, 226,  
 239, 240, 484, 485, 676  
 Kardulias, P. N., 331, 657, 659  
 Karīm al-Dīn al-Kabīr, 314, 315  
 Kauz, R., 469, 520  
 Kay, John, 687  
 Kaykobad I, 283  
 Keall, E. J., 533  
 Keir, James, 688  
 Ken Angrok, 264  
 Kenoyer, J. M., 479  
 Kent, R., 393, 558, 563, 584, 585, 587  
 Kerlouégan, J., 212, 434, 435, 459,  
 460, 461, 467, 468, 470, 472, 473,  
 474, 475, 496  
 Kertanāgara, 176, 271, 272  
 Kervran, M., 60, 113, 121  
 Khadija (wife of the Prophet), 43  
 Khalaf b. Isaac b. Bundar, 220  
 Khalaf Hasan Basri, 481, 482  
 Khālid bin Yazīd, 44  
 Khalidi, O., 479  
 al-Kharakī, 368  
 Khawam, R., 3, 65  
 al-Khazrajī, 247, 323, 324, 326, 328  
 al-Khidr, 405  
 Khizr Khān, 244  
 Khoja Iskandar, 508  
 Khosrau II, 48, 80  
 Khoury, 552, 569  
 Khwārezm Shāh, 290  
 al-Khwārizmī, 54, 55, 65  
 Kidivanga (legendary figure), 394  
 Killick, D. J., 117, 333, 354, 368,  
 543  
 Kim, D., 463  
 Kim, H. J., 675  
 Kim Sa-hyeong, 196  
 al-Kindī, 49, 66, 152  
 Kirkman, J., 122, 129, 391, 536,  
 549, 566  
 al-Kirmānī, 531  
 Kleppe, E. J., 339  
 Knappert, J., 593  
 Kochko, A. de, 401  
 Kohl, P. L., 108, 651  
 Konczacky, Z. A., 114  
 Kopytoff, Y., 652  
 Kosambi, D. D., 77  
 Koubi, J., 588  
 Krahl, R., 27  
 Kramers, J. H., 114  
 Krishna I, 80  
 Krishna III, 80  
 Krishnadeva Raya, 477, 604  
 Kröger, J., 26  
 Kūblai Khān, 161, 176, 203, 205,  
 207, 208, 236, 239, 271, 272, 290,  
 434, 460  
 Kulke, H., 75, 76, 84, 85, 86, 88, 89,  
 98, 101, 103, 199, 218, 221, 222,  
 225, 226, 227, 228, 231, 233, 235,  
 239, 242, 243, 250, 482, 484  
 Kulottonga I, 220, 224, 227,  
 228, 254  
 Kumarapāla, 217, 235  
 Kuo Shou-Ching, 200  
 Kuran, T., 306  
 Kus, S., 386, 580, 581  
 Kusimba, C. M., 106, 117, 133, 341,  
 344, 356, 357, 365, 549, 550, 552  
 Kusimba, S. B., 365  
 Kuteiba, 25  
 Kuznets, S., 637  
 Kwekason, A., 128, 129  
 Kwon Kun, 196, 467  
 Kyanzhitta, 228, 253  
 Labib, S. Y., 39, 55, 56, 58, 65, 70,  
 82, 300, 305, 308, 311, 314, 315,  
 524, 526  
 Lacoste, Y., 677, 683  
 Ladislas III (king of  
 Hungary), 516  
 Laffan, M., 262  
 Lakshmī (deity), 229  
 Lalibela, 307  
 Lalitaditya, 76  
 Lallement, M., 660  
 Lamb, A., 259  
 Landes, D. S., 672  
 Langton, S. J., 12  
 Latouche, S., 689  
 LaViolette, A., 118, 116, 118, 330,  
 357, 657  
 Le Blanc, V., 425, 574  
 Le Bourdiec, F., 401  
 Le Hoan Le Dai Hanh, 96  
 Le Thanh-tong, 511  
 Lebdi, 303, 304, 318  
 Leguevel de Lacombe, B.-F.,  
 405, 571  
 LeGuin, C., 192  
 Leif Eriksson, 15  
 Leigh, J. S., 408, 411  
 Leitão, H. dos Santos, 560  
 Leo III (Byzantine emperor),  
 9, 10  
 Leo V (Byzantine emperor), 9  
 Leo VI (Byzantine emperor), 14  
 Leo Africanus, 441  
 Leong Sau Heng, 93, 259  
 Levathes, 468  
 Levi ben Gershon, 164  
 Levtzion, N., 157, 158  
 Lévy, A., 76  
 Lewicki, T., 39, 51, 53, 54, 65, 111,  
 313, 342  
 Lewis, B., 47, 115, 446  
 Li Ao, 35  
 Li Bo, 23, 147  
 Li Cheng, 188  
 Li Fang, 23

- Li Jie, 189  
Li Mi, 30  
Li Shimin, 19  
Li Shizhen, 22  
Li Yuan, 19  
Li Zemin, 196, 467  
Liang Ling-Zan, 182  
Liang Wudi, 186  
Liao, D.-K., 185  
Lieberman, V., 12, 27, 28, 30, 36, 74, 147, 148, 152, 159, 160, 162, 174, 179, 184, 199, 200, 202, 212, 215, 217, 221, 230, 231, 241, 243, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 269, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 341, 433, 438, 450, 470, 473, 474, 478, 481, 484, 493, 498, 501, 509, 510, 511, 512, 633, 635, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 657  
Liebner, H. H., 261  
Lilāvati, 225  
Lin Fu, 215  
Lin Nu, 209  
Lin Xiyuan, 471  
Lingui, 560  
Linton, R., 424  
Liszkowski, H. D., 366  
Liu, L., 108, 351, 624, 643  
Liu, X., 170, 203, 289  
Liu Ha, 36  
Liu Hua, 27  
Liu Ta-hsia, 469  
Liu Xu, 29  
Liu Xuan, 204  
Liu Yingsheng, 239  
Liu Zhiji, 23  
Liverani, M., 627  
Lo, J., 26, 195  
Lobato, Alexandre, 538  
Lobo de Sousa, Balthazar, 560, 614  
Loeb, E. M., 588  
Loiseau, J., 436, 501, 506, 515, 516, 518, 522, 525, 530  
Lombard, D., 37, 38, 63, 64, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 103, 104, 136, 168, 185, 196, 199, 208, 210, 247, 258, 259, 260, 263, 264, 267, 268, 271, 272, 276, 278, 417, 428, 446, 483, 496, 498, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 507, 511, 513, 575, 588, 670, 676, 677, 679, 682  
Lombard, J., 592  
Lombard, M. (1971, 1972, 2002), 8, 9, 45, 46, 48, 54, 58, 59, 65, 68, 117, 154, 280, 301, 305, 333, 455, 673  
Lopes de Sequeira, Diego, 408, 409–410, 553, 569, 575, 613  
Lopes, Fernão, 455  
Lopes, T., 544  
Lopez, R. S., 152, 170, 172, 210, 316, 472, 529  
Lopo Homem, 164  
Louis IX (king of France), 151, 289, 290, 307, 309  
Louis XI (king of France), 437  
Lovejoy, P. E., 158, 333, 441, 454  
Luang Lianmao, 208  
Luna, K. M. de, 540  
Luquexa, 585  
Lusignan, Pierre de, 315  
Luther, Martin, 167, 445  
Ly Thai-Tong, 257  
Ma Huan, 278, 458, 461, 463, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 496, 497, 498, 501, 503, 504, 505, 509, 510, 511, 519, 520, 531, 532, 573, 609, 667  
Ma Wenkuan, 26, 197  
Macaire, P., 393  
MacDonald, D. B., 593  
MacDonald, K. C., 131  
MacEachern, S., 4, 160  
Machado, P., 479  
MacPhee, R. D. E., 386  
Macquarie, J.-L., 395  
Madmūn ben Hasan, 220, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 318  
Maduanlin, 184  
Magalhães-Godinho, V., 313, 447, 543, 544, 604, 607, 608  
Magellan, Ferdinand, 569  
Maggs, T., 110  
Magnavita, S., 52, 54, 669  
al-Mahallī, 328  
al-Mahallī family, 522  
Maharazi, 369  
al-Mahdī, 45  
Mahdi, W., 37, 88, 91, 97, 98, 99, 104, 132, 211, 400, 415  
Mahefamanana, M., 614  
Mahendravarman, 85  
Mahipāla, 228  
Maḥmūd (sultan), 241, 506, 603  
Maḥmūd Bigarhā, 456, 478  
Maḥmūd Gāwān, 447, 481, 482, 671, 677  
Mahmūd of Ghazni, 67, 81, 216, 229  
Maḥmūd Shāh, 481  
Mahrūz, 219, 304  
Maimonides, 285  
Makhlūf ben Mūsā, 302  
al-Makhzumī, 309, 311  
Malekandathil, 608, 609  
Malfante, 441, 530  
Malik Ayāz, 480, 609  
Malik Dastur, 481  
Malik Gopi, 479  
Malik Kāfur, 235, 241  
Malik al-Manṣūr, 310, 535  
Malik Sarwar, 365  
Malik Shāh, 281, 285  
Malik al-Zāhir, 310  
Malthus, T. R., 641  
Malzac, R. P., 601  
Mamallī of Cannanore, 489, 492, 677  
al-Ma'mūn, 45, 46, 65  
Mandeville, Jean de, 172, 519  
Manguin, P.-Y., 11, 13, 39, 89, 91, 94, 98, 101, 103, 104, 128, 136, 164, 186, 187, 211, 219, 259, 262, 263, 265, 276, 277, 292, 418, 421, 478, 479, 504, 508, 573, 574, 575, 662, 679  
Mani, 210  
Manjusrī Boddhisattva, 98  
Mann, M., 637, 672, 683  
Mann, M. E., 4, 12, 14, 157, 160, 169, 642, 646, 647  
Manning, S., 630, 634  
Mansā Musā, 313, 314, 440  
Mansā Uli, 313  
al-Mansūr (Almohad ruler), 150  
al-Mansūr (caliph), 31, 42, 50, 66  
al-Mansūr (general), 16  
Manuel I (Byzantine emperor), 155  
Manuel I (king of Portugal), 455, 553, 609, 611  
Manuel II (Byzantine emperor), 175  
Mao Kun, 463, 465, 467  
Mao Yuanyi, 465, 466, 467  
Mapunda, B. B., 106  
Maqbul Ahmad, S., 21, 40, 60  
al-Maqqarī, 159, 316, 662

- al-Maqrizī, 303, 308, 313, 327, 328, 522, 523, 524, 531, 551  
 Mar Sapor, 83  
 Mara, 181  
 Māravarmaṇ Kulashekharā, 240  
 Maret, P. de, 115, 341, 454  
 Margariti, R. E., 220, 301, 303, 304, 309, 310, 311, 318, 321, 322, 531  
 Māri Jāta II, 360  
 Mariano, Luis, 404, 406, 412, 413, 558, 559, 560, 562, 563, 584–585, 611, 614–615  
 Ma'rib, 345  
 Maricourt, Pierre de, 167  
 Marignolli, Giovanni dei, 170, 172  
 Marinus of Tyre, 42  
 Markovits, C., 439, 441, 446, 455, 478, 483, 485, 486, 493, 505  
 Marks, R. B., 160, 190, 213  
 Martin, B. G., 353  
 Martin, N., 127, 129, 139, 140, 364, 388, 566  
 Martin-Puertas, C., 646  
 Martínez-Gros, G., 446, 498, 515, 516, 518, 522, 670  
 Martínón-Torres, M., 335  
 Maruvān Sapīr Isō, 83  
 Marx, Karl, 681, 683  
 Massing, A. W., 158  
 Mas'ūdī, 7, 36, 38, 39, 54, 59, 60, 61, 63, 68, 70, 72, 73, 77, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 88, 89, 92, 106, 110, 111, 112, 114, 115, 117, 119, 124, 133, 134, 135, 218, 226, 247, 325, 345, 367, 368, 393, 402, 542, 591, 597  
 Massignon, L., 69, 379  
 al-Mas'ūd, 321  
 Mather, K. A., 401  
 Mathew, G., 135, 356, 409  
 Matsumoto, K., 373  
 Matthews, C., 424  
 Matveiev, V., 352  
 Maucourant, J., 625, 627, 670  
 Mauss, M., 330, 359, 689  
 Mayeur, N., 374, 398, 411, 428, 563, 579–580, 600  
 Mayr, Hans, 546, 547, 603  
 Mazoyer, M., 8, 150, 164, 436, 453, 683  
 Mbodisy (deity), 398, 399  
 McBain, A. Y., 377, 565  
 McClellan, J. E., 150, 151, 167, 185, 189, 203, 296, 455, 687  
 McEvedy, C., 160, 630, 671  
 McNeill, W., 33, 147, 165, 174, 629, 633, 642, 667  
 Mdjonga, 124  
 Meadows, D. H., 690  
 Medici family, 437, 445  
 Mehmet I (Ottoman emperor), 449, 516  
 Mehmet II (Ottoman emperor), 449, 450, 516, 517, 518  
 Meicun, L., 460  
 Meilink-Roelofs, M. A. P., 503  
 Meloy, J. L., 524, 525  
 Ménard, P., 383  
 Menjot, D., 686  
 Merah Silu, 268, 310  
 Methodius, 14  
 Metjen, D., 403  
 Mez, A., 58, 70  
 Michael Scot, 152  
 Michalowski, M., 53  
 Micheau, F., 61  
 Middleton, J., 106, 108, 109, 112, 113, 115, 118, 119, 120, 121, 136, 329, 330, 333, 334, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 342, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 360, 363, 364, 365, 535, 538, 540, 547, 549, 550, 653, 654, 655  
 Mieke, G., 160  
 Mielants, E., 58, 152, 155, 158, 165, 166, 171, 173, 178, 193, 195, 201, 203, 204, 206, 231, 235, 238, 241, 435, 436, 440, 447, 455, 461, 464, 468, 469, 472, 483, 523, 525, 530, 641, 660, 661, 670, 676, 677, 679, 681, 682, 685, 686  
 Migeotte, J., 625  
 Mignanelli, P. de, 316  
 Mihira Bhoja I, 78  
 Mikkelsen, E., 40  
 Miksic, J., 263, 264, 271, 277, 420  
 Milano, Ducato di, 442  
 Mille, A., 578  
 Miller, D., 37, 115, 117, 335, 360, 544  
 Millot, J., 377, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568  
 Mills, J. V. G., 278, 458, 461, 462, 463, 465, 466, 467, 469, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 496, 497, 501, 503, 505, 509, 511, 520, 531, 599  
 Minamoto no Yoritomo, 199  
 Minhāj ud-Dīn, 235  
 Miquel, A., 124, 134, 197, 544  
 Mitchell, P., 115, 116, 336, 360, 361  
 Mithkāl, 247  
 Mkell, Burham, 366  
 Moberg, A., 12, 14, 160, 269, 646  
 Mocenigo (doge), 524  
 Modelski, G., 645  
 al-Mo'izz, 69  
 Moin, A., 297  
 Mokyr, J., 446, 472, 633, 686, 687, 688  
 Molet, L., 125, 403, 411, 416, 585, 599, 600  
 Monclaro, Francisco de, 541, 543, 548, 604  
 Mondain, G., 587  
 Mōngke, 161, 289  
 Mookerji, R., 60, 219  
 Moore, E. H., 93  
 Moranville, H., 298  
 Morin, E., 619  
 Morineau, M., 495, 680  
 Morris, I., 3, 10, 16, 19, 20, 45, 155, 180, 182, 312, 316, 458, 459, 460, 528, 639, 645  
 Morrison, K. D., 174, 332  
 Mpu Prapañca, 271  
 Mu'āwīya, 43, 59  
 al-Mu'ayyad, 313, 324  
 al-Mu'ayyad, 321  
 Mubarak al-Anmatī, 306  
 Mudar, K. M., 94  
 Muḥammad (Prophet), 6, 8, 17, 42–43, 47, 49, 50, 177, 199, 394, 405, 591, 598  
 Muḥammad Bhaktiyār Khaljī, 231  
 Muḥammad ibn Sulaymān, 535  
 Muḥammad ibn Tughlūq, 173, 176, 210, 234, 235, 243, 244  
 Muḥammad Shāh III, 456, 482  
 Muḥammad Shaybānī, 516  
 Mu'izz ud-Dīn Muḥammad ibn Sām, 230  
 al-Mujāhid 'Alī, 315, 327  
 Mukherjee, R., 83, 93, 148, 255  
 Mukteshvara, 222  
 Mukund, K., 226, 484  
 Munthe, L., 394, 577  
 Murdoch, G. P., 131  
 al-Mustansīr, 321  
 al-Muqaddasī, 47, 51, 113, 200, 284, 317, 318, 319  
 al-Muqtadir, 30, 63, 68



- Murad II (Ottoman emperor),  
 449, 516  
 al-Muradī, 165, 182  
 Mus, P., 421  
 Musa bin Amrani, 346  
 Mūsā ibn Shākir, 65  
 al-Mustansir, 306  
 al-Musta'sim, 289  
 al-Mu'tasim, 45, 46  
 al-Mutawakkil, 45, 65  
 Mutoro, H., 114, 340  
 al-Mu'uayyad Shaykh, 523, 524  
 al-Muzaffar Yūsuf, 313  
 Muzaffar, Rasūlid al-, 311  
 Mworoha, E., 588
- Nābulī, 309  
 Nacquart, 408  
 al-Nadīm, 44  
 Nagabhata, 76  
 Nagabhata II, 76  
 Nagarjuna, 46  
 Nāhuda Qaysar, 485  
 Naina Catu, 507  
 Naina Suryadeva, 507  
 Nakazato, M., 32  
 Nanak, 477  
 Nandivarman III, 86  
 Narapatishu, 254  
 Narasimhadeva, 233  
 Narasimhavarman I, 85  
 Narasimhavarman II, 85  
 al-Nāsir, 282  
 al-Nāšir Aḥmad, 531, 532  
 al-Nāšir al-Jassānī, 531  
 Nāšir-i Khusrau, 56, 283, 284, 339  
 an-Nāšir Muḥammad, 312, 524  
 an-Nāšir Muḥammad ibn  
 Qalāwūn, 170, 312, 314  
 Nāšir-i Khusrau, 56, 283, 339  
 Nathanael, Rabbi, 299  
 Nawrūz, 523  
 Neckam, A., 200  
 Ndayishinguje, P., 588  
 Needham, J., 22, 37, 39, 43, 46, 49,  
 66, 76, 150, 152, 163, 164, 168, 173,  
 181, 183, 186, 191, 193, 194, 196,  
 198, 200, 203, 241, 286, 287, 434,  
 439, 453, 464, 466, 467, 655,  
 685, 687  
 Nefedov, S. A., 641, 642, 643  
 Newitt, M., 157, 331, 449, 537, 541,  
 542, 543, 545, 546, 547, 548, 607,  
 608, 610, 612, 613, 659
- Niane, D. T., 115  
 Nicolas V (pope), 439, 442  
 Nicolay, N. de, 517  
 Nik Hassan Shuhaimi bin Nik  
 Abdul Rahman, 90  
 Nikitin, Afanasy, 295, 482,  
 520, 606  
 Nilakanta Sastri, K. A., 262  
 Nilsson, M. P., 425  
 Nimdihi, 519  
 Ningguo, 25  
 Nizām al-Mulk, 65, 281  
 Nizami, 296  
 Nkongolo, 588  
 Noiret, F., 417  
 Norel, P., 4, 8, 20, 21, 22, 26, 28,  
 32, 44, 48, 50, 54, 55, 58, 148, 155,  
 165, 169, 171, 174, 179, 181, 182,  
 184, 187, 188, 192, 213, 451, 471,  
 472, 517, 605, 608, 622, 625, 637,  
 638, 641, 644, 650, 651, 656, 657,  
 672, 673, 674, 681, 682, 683, 684,  
 687, 688, 689  
 North, D. C., 638, 674, 683  
 Nova, João da, 575  
 Nunez, A., 599  
 Nuniz, Fernao, 485  
 Nūr al-Dīn, 285  
 Nurse, D., 106, 107, 120, 124, 349,  
 384, 396, 397, 400  
 Nuruddin Firuz, 236
- O'Rourke, K., 444, 446, 450  
 Ochi family, 470  
 Odoric of Pordenone, 169, 211  
 Ögödei, 160, 161, 288, 289, 290,  
 291, 643  
 Oliver, R., 135, 356, 409, 560  
 Oresme, N., 167  
 Orléan, A., 171, 652, 688, 689  
 O'Rourke, K., 8, 15, 16, 46, 51, 68,  
 169, 172, 174, 176, 181, 190, 193,  
 300, 316, 438, 439, 443, 444, 446,  
 451, 510, 522, 523, 529, 602, 608  
 Ossenbruggen, F. D. E. van, 416  
 Ottino, P., 110, 124, 345, 366, 372,  
 395, 402, 404, 405, 406, 407,  
 408, 410, 414, 416, 417, 422, 425,  
 426, 429, 589, 594, 595, 645, 648  
 Otto the Great, 150
- Pacey, A., 163, 164, 165, 173, 179,  
 182, 189, 191, 214, 289, 291, 440,  
 516, 607, 636, 637
- Padmapāni (deity), 91  
 Palat, R. A., 84, 194, 203, 221, 222,  
 223, 234, 235, 240, 241, 242, 243,  
 247, 251, 275, 288, 297, 460, 470,  
 478, 481, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488,  
 489, 491, 492, 493, 507, 531, 542,  
 606, 633, 666, 677, 684, 688  
 Palsky, G., 172, 445, 446  
 Panangkaran, 97  
 Pannetier, J., 143, 568  
 Parākramabāhu VI, 489  
 Paronavitana, S., 267  
 Parker, G., 663  
 Parker Pearson, M., 143, 388, 389,  
 390, 583  
 Parkinson, W. A., 337, 657  
 Parry, J., 669, 689  
 Partant, F., 651  
 Partington, J. R., 43, 163, 168, 181  
 Pathmanathan, S., 225  
 Paulme, D., 600  
 Pavet de Courteille, Abel, 72  
 Pearson, M. N., 70, 118, 149, 193,  
 214, 236, 237, 272, 308, 318, 331,  
 333, 338, 354, 356, 357, 360, 364,  
 440, 443, 444, 452, 462, 467,  
 478, 479, 480, 482, 517, 537, 538,  
 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 547,  
 548, 552, 603, 604, 605, 606,  
 607, 608, 609, 653, 685  
 Pedro Anes (Pedreanes), 613  
 Pegolotti, Francesco Balducci,  
 169, 204  
 Pelliot, P., 37, 39, 207, 210, 214,  
 250, 270, 277, 382, 384, 461, 462,  
 463, 488  
 Pelras, C., 136, 424, 427, 588  
 Pepin the Short, 7  
 Peregrine, P., 108, 109, 653,  
 655, 668  
 Pereira, Nuno Vaz, 546  
 Pericles, 667  
 Perlin, F., 483  
 Perkins, J., 120  
 Peroz, 24, 43  
 Perrier, X., 398  
 Perrier de la Bathie, H., 143  
 Pescatello, A. M., 493  
 Peter Abelard, 153  
 Philippe Auguste, 151  
 Philippe le Bel, 151  
 Philippson, G., 349, 396, 397,  
 398, 586  
 Phillips, H. P., 181

- Phillipson, D. W., 115, 162, 307  
 Pigafetta, 569  
 Pikirayi, I., 117, 334, 336, 337, 338, 360, 540, 545, 653  
 Pir Badr, 493  
 Pirenne, H., 8, 171, 280  
 Pires, Tomé, 433, 448, 470, 471, 479–480, 481, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 496, 497, 498, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 510, 511, 512, 513, 519, 520, 533, 537, 552, 573, 574, 602, 603, 670  
 Piriya, K., 270  
 Pizarro, Francisco, 455, 457  
 Planhol, X. de, 6  
 Pliny, 24, 248, 379, 606, 663  
 Pliny the Elder, 3  
 Pluvier, J. M., 19  
 Pocktsy, J. L., 112, 402  
 Poirier, C., 564  
 Poirier, J., 585  
 Polanyi, K., 543, 622, 681, 689  
 Pollock, S., 74, 262  
 Polo, Maffeo, 293  
 Polo, Marco, 26, 61, 169, 187, 198, 200, 205, 206–208, 211, 216, 218, 219, 233, 235, 236, 237, 239, 240, 248, 249, 252, 267, 268, 271–272, 280, 291, 292, 293, 295, 322, 323, 325, 382–384, 444, 445, 497, 605–606, 610, 669  
 Polo, Nicolo, 293  
 Pomeranz, K., 7, 25, 179, 191, 206, 213, 455, 458, 459, 472, 474, 482, 483, 488, 509, 610, 638, 658, 673, 684, 685, 688, 689  
 Pomponius Mela, 3  
 Ponting, C., 163, 173, 174  
 Popovic, A., 68, 69  
 Porter, T., 173, 442, 533, 534  
 Portères, R., 399, 597  
 Potin, Y., 439, 440, 441  
 Pottier, C., 95  
 Poumailloux, P., 354, 355, 586, 604, 616  
 Pouwels, R. L., 106, 109, 111, 122, 123, 329, 344, 345, 347, 348, 349, 352, 355, 356, 357, 538, 539, 547, 550, 596, 597, 608, 655  
 Powell, J. G. F., 642  
 Pradines, S., 59, 118, 121, 122, 125, 342, 344, 346, 348, 350, 353, 354, 355, 549  
 Prange, S. R., 158  
 Prestholdt, J., 549  
 Prins, A. H. J., 549, 586  
 Priuli, Girolamo, 603  
 Protagoras, 445  
 Pryor, J., 55  
 Ptak, R., 240, 276, 444, 469, 520  
 Ptolemy, 40, 42, 65, 379, 445, 586  
 Pu Shougeng, 199, 205, 676  
 Pulakeshin II, 79  
 Purchas, S., 562  
 Pwiti, G., 116, 336, 537  
 Pydyn, A., 655  
 Pyrard de Laval, 574  
 Qā'itbāy, 457, 528, 529, 530  
 Qalāwūn, 299, 310, 311, 313, 316  
 al-Qalqashandī, 300, 308, 313, 317, 525  
 Qāmṛūn, 380  
 Qanī, 318  
 Qānṣawh, 530  
 al-Qazwīnī, 294  
 Qi Dongfang, 27  
 Qian Tai, 192  
 Qin Jiushao, 191, 195  
 Qingjun, 196, 467  
 Qiu Jun, 452, 474, 475  
 Quataert, D., 172, 443, 517  
 Quinn, W. H., 4, 12, 69, 70, 160, 299, 435  
 al-Qummī, 42  
 Qutb ud-Dīn Aibak, 230, 231  
 Qutb ud-Dīn Khaljī, 243  
 Raban, Joseph, 218  
 Rabban Bar Sauma, 293  
 Rabedaoro, S., 592  
 Rabie, H., 308, 309  
 Racoube (legendary figure), 405, 410, 413  
 Radama II, 595  
 Radanielina, T., 401  
 Raden Patah, 503  
 Raden Samudra, 408  
 Raden Vijaya, 272  
 Radimilahy, C., 128, 129, 137, 139, 140, 141, 355, 373, 374, 375, 376, 388, 389, 393, 394, 411, 416, 557, 582, 583  
 Rafohy (legendary figure), 414, 578  
 Rafolo, A., 420, 566, 579, 581  
 Rahadzi (legendary figure), 405, 413  
 Raharijaona, S., 564  
 Rahmstorf, S., 643  
 Rainilaiarivony, 421  
 Raison-Jourde, F., 395, 417, 588, 592  
 Rajaonarimanana, N., 576, 588, 591  
 Rājarāja, 87, 221, 223, 224, 225, 226  
 Rājasimhan, 226  
 Rājendra, 91, 221, 223, 226, 227  
 Rājendrachola, 91  
 Rājendradevakulottunga, 262  
 Rakai Mataram, 97  
 Rakai Pikatan, 100  
 Rakotoarisoa, J.-A., 143, 372, 387, 388, 409, 413, 547, 581, 582, 583  
 Rakotomalala, M., 421, 581  
 Rakotovololona, S., 376, 386  
 Rakotozafy, L., 140  
 Ralambo, 406  
 Ralitavaratra, 598  
 Ralivoaziry, 589, 591  
 Rāma Khamhaeng, 270  
 Ramachandra, 238  
 Ramakararo, 411, 589, 590, 591  
 Ramanalimanjaka (legendary figure), 414  
 Ramapāla, 228  
 Ramarohalaña, 595, 596, 597, 598  
 Ramaswamy, V., 223, 225, 226, 233, 234, 477, 487, 488, 490, 491  
 Ramilison, 413  
 Ramilisonina, 387, 424, 580  
 Raminia, 379, 403, 404, 405, 407, 408, 410, 590  
 Rāmish, 283, 304, 305, 318, 320, 605  
 al-Rammāh, al-Ḥasan, 163, 168, 181, 203, 294  
 Ramses III, 623  
 Randles, W. G. L., 415, 540, 541, 543, 544, 545, 549, 550, 563, 588, 596, 614, 653  
 Rangita, 578, 587  
 Rantoandro, G., 428  
 Rao, V. N., 485  
 Rapeto (legendary figure), 394, 395, 414, 426  
 Ras, J. J., 405  
 Rasamuel, D., 386, 387, 389, 580, 581, 582  
 Raselimanana, A. P., 138

- Rashid ad-Dīn Hamadānī, 294, 296  
 Rasoalao (legendary figure), 394  
 Rasoarifetra, B., 582  
 Raspopov, O. M., 619  
 Rastud al-Dīn, 243  
 Rathbone, D., 672  
 Ravesco, 349  
 Ray, H., 235  
 Ray, H. P., 14, 39, 95, 102, 206, 462, 479, 638, 670, 672  
 Raymond Étienne (Dominican friar), 325  
 al-Razī (Rhazes), 66, 167  
 Razziya, 356  
 Reade, J., 619  
 Redding, R. W., 126  
 Reddy, K., 80  
 Regert, M., 128, 320  
 Reid, A., 211, 212, 214, 263, 268, 270, 274, 275, 276, 277, 374, 443, 446, 449, 451, 454, 458, 470, 492, 496, 497, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 507, 509, 664, 685  
 Reid, D. A. M., 117  
 Reinel, Pedro, 553  
 Reis, Piri, 130, 555, 572–573  
 Renaud de Châtillon, 307, 309  
 Renel, C., 395  
 Renou, L., 594  
 Renfrew, C., 619  
 Rey, P.-P., 50, 52, 53, 158, 166, 167  
 Riazuddin, A., 234  
 Ricardo, D., 651  
 Richards, A., 424  
 Richards, J. F., 216, 230, 231, 235, 242, 249, 313, 480  
 Richardson, J., 570  
 Ricks, T. M., 120  
 Robb, P., 223, 484  
 Robert of Chester, 55, 151  
 Robertshaw, P., 116, 117, 334, 335, 338, 341, 354, 369, 375, 376  
 Robertson, J., 61  
 Rockhill, W. W., 24, 88, 103, 105, 118, 178, 183, 184, 196, 197, 198, 204, 211, 229, 250, 252, 254, 262, 264, 265, 266, 274, 319, 333, 339, 340, 347, 385  
 Rodinson, M., 48, 58, 408, 594, 670  
 Roger I (king of Sicily), 149  
 Roger II (king of Sicily), 135, 301  
 Roger of Palma, 167  
 Roitman, J., 652  
 Rolland, D., 349  
 Rombaka, J. P., 589, 590, 591  
 Ronan, C. A., 73, 150, 182, 186, 189  
 Ronetans/Ronstanes, 561  
 Roriz, Fernam Martinez de, 433  
 Rosenberger, B., 54, 58, 149, 219, 291, 300, 301, 306, 310, 311, 314, 442, 528, 656  
 Rossabi, M., 169  
 Rosselli, Francesco, 384, 602  
 Rothermund, D., 75, 80, 84, 85, 86, 89, 98, 103, 218, 221, 222, 225, 226, 227, 228, 230, 231, 239, 242, 243, 482, 484  
 Rothman, M. S., 653  
 Rotter, G., 124  
 Roudart, L., 8, 150, 164, 436, 453, 683  
 Rougeulle, A., 59, 62, 70, 109, 119, 128, 283, 284, 294, 308, 317, 319, 320, 348  
 Roux, J.-P., 9, 10  
 Rowlands, M., 108, 653  
 Rudner, D., 488  
 Rukn al-Dīn Bārbak Shāh, 493  
 Runciman, S., 10  
 Russell Jones, 299  
 Ruud, J., 416  
 Ruy Pereira, 413, 457, 574, 575, 599, 610, 611  
 Ruysch, J., 610  
 Saadi, 296  
 Sachau, E., 332  
 Sachs, C., 405  
 Sacleux, C., 368, 394, 396, 401, 601  
 Sa'd al-Daulah, 290  
 Said Bakari, 369  
 Said Muhammad, 493  
 Sailendra, 420  
 Saitowitz, S. J., 92  
 Sākyaṃuni (deity), 91  
 Saladin, 149, 154, 177, 285, 298, 300, 303, 307, 308, 309, 321  
 Ṣalāḥ b. 'Alī, 531  
 Saldanha, A. de, 540  
 Saliba, G., 6, 44, 65, 66, 296, 439  
 Salim ben Radjab, 566  
 Saller, R., 640  
 Salles, J.-F., 628  
 Salmon, C., 26, 27, 37, 182, 185, 195, 199, 205, 212, 214, 469, 471  
 Samamo, 558, 563, 615  
 Samarot, 615  
 Šams al-Dīn Muḥammad b. Malik Tāzīgū, 292  
 San Stefano, Girolamo di, 519  
 Sanchez, S. F., 555, 560, 561, 562, 613  
 Sandhu, K. S., 506  
 Sang Perta Dewa, 505  
 Sanjar, 230, 281  
 Sanjaya, 97, 98  
 Santos, João dos, 355, 540, 543, 544, 547, 549, 550, 615  
 Sanudo, Marino, 172, 528  
 Sarakhsī, 56, 57  
 Sasaki, H., 511  
 Sassoon, H., 363  
 Sastri, K. A. Nilakanta, 90, 91, 223, 228, 254, 262  
 Sauvaget, J., 26, 39, 40, 43, 90, 111, 113, 133, 605  
 Savage-Smith, E., 271  
 Savonarola, G., 437  
 Sayfuddin, 520  
 Sayyid bin Abū 'Alī, 239  
 Scanlon, G. T., 59, 306, 314  
 Schafer, E. H., 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 30, 34, 91  
 Scheidel, W., 629, 675, 678  
 Schenk, H., 83  
 Schmitt, J.-C., 172, 188, 444, 445, 446, 688  
 Schneider, J., 653, 668  
 Schoff, W. H., 364  
 Schottenhammer, A., 86, 184, 187, 199, 201, 202, 264, 266  
 Schreurs, G., 565, 567, 568  
 Schultz, W. C., 524  
 Schumpeter, J. A., 672  
 Schwartz, H. M., 683  
 Schweinfurth, G., 399, 597  
 Scubla, L., 691  
 Segobye, A., 117  
 Sejong, 463  
 Selbourne, D., 208  
 Selim I (Ottoman emperor), 457, 518  
 Sen, S. N., 223  
 Seneca, 433, 602  
 Sequeira, Diogo Lopes de, 546  
 Serjeant, R. B., 50, 300, 309, 321, 324, 326, 327, 370, 379, 532, 533, 546, 597  
 Servet, J. M., 657  
 Sesiano, J., 46, 593

- Severus Sebokht, 55  
 Sha Wen, 262  
 Shaban, M. A., 300  
 Shagdar, B., 205  
 Shāh Rukh, 213, 462, 485, 515  
 al-Shahrī, ‘A. A. ‘A. M., 324  
 Shan Tsung, 356  
 Shankara, 74, 483  
 Shanmugam, P., 226  
 Sharma, R. S., 72, 73, 77, 82  
 Shatzmiller, B., 48  
 Shatzmiller, M., 48, 49, 51, 70  
 Shauking, 356  
 Shaw, T., 52  
 Shawar, 301  
 Shaybānī, 57  
 Shaykh Junayd, 518  
 Sheba, 162  
 Shemon, 63  
 Shen Kuo, 189  
 Shenzong, 187  
 Shepherd, G., III, II2, 140, 142, 367, 381, 410  
 Sheriff, A., 47, 68, II3, 284, 330, 333, 546, 605, 610  
 Sherratt, A., 108, 620, 625, 650, 653, 654, 659, 663  
 Sherratt, S., 108, 625, 653, 663  
 Shi Huangdi, 628  
 Shiba, Y., 186  
 al-Shirazī, Qutb al-Din, 296  
 Shiva (deity), 76, 96, 97, 100, 229  
 Shomu, 28  
 Shulman, D., 485  
 Siddharāja Jayasimha, 217  
 Siddiqui, I. H., 234, 235  
 Sīdī ‘Alī Celeb, 569  
 Sigismund I (king of Hungary), 175  
 Sihrindī, 365  
 Sikandar Lodi, 480  
 Silberman, L., 370  
 Silveira, António da, 538, 543, 653  
 Silver, B. J., 640, 641, 651, 681, 690  
 Silver, M., 623, 626  
 Sima Guang, 36  
 Simeon I (king of Bulgaria), 14  
 Simon, P., 422–423, 424, 425, 426, 429  
 Simonnot, 8, 44  
 Sinclair, P., 110, 112, 115, 116, 127, 129, 329, 331, 332, 338, 340, 346, 351, 364, 538, 539, 544, 549, 551, 607  
 Sindhind, 66  
 Sindok, 103  
 Singer, B., 391  
 Singh, U., 74, 78, 220, 221, 222, 224, 228, 233, 237  
 Singhana II (Yadava king), 232  
 Sinopoli, 234  
 al-Sirāfi, 60, 63, 90, 108, III, 113, 132–133, 134, 135, 318, 383, 544, 605  
 Sircar, D. C., 237  
 Sirhindi, Y., 244  
 Skeat, W. W., 395, 589  
 Sleen, W. van der, 141, 566  
 Smidt, W., 38, 39, 118  
 Smith, A., 171  
 Smith, A. B., 131  
 Smith, G. R., 308, 382  
 Soares, Fernão, 610  
 Soebadio, H., 99  
 Soekmono, 97  
 Solomon (bibl. figure), 162  
 Sombart, W., 152, 167, 171, 442, 641, 670, 672, 690  
 Sonnī ‘Alī Ber, 440  
 Soodyall, H., 391, 392  
 Sorrel, P., 4, 285  
 Southworth, W. A., 91, 96, 97, 256  
 Spaulding, J., 174  
 Spear, T., 106, 107, 124, 329, 347, 349  
 Spencer, G. W., 222, 223, 235, 239, 485  
 Sri Dvāravatī, 94  
 Stark, M. T., 255  
 Staubwasser, M., 620  
 Stein, B., 73, 74, 75, 100, 222, 223, 237, 242, 477, 484  
 Stein, G. J., 655, 656, 658  
 Stiles, D., 356  
 Stöhr, W., 408, 415  
 Strozzi, Piero, 608  
 Su Song, 182, 183  
 Suarez, T., 267, 569, 610  
 Subbarayalu, Y., 85, 86, 223, 225, 226, 239  
 Subrahmanyam, S., 10, 50, 57, 73, 79, 168, 231, 233, 241, 243, 244, 246, 439, 441, 446, 451, 455, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 493, 494, 505, 507, 518, 519, 520, 525, 530, 533, 603, 605, 607, 608, 609, 635, 670, 673, 676, 677, 678, 679, 682  
 Subuktigīn, 216  
 Sugatipa Madhumati (Muhammad), 82  
 Sugihara, K., 489, 685, 688, 689  
 Sui Wendi, 18  
 Sulaymān (merchant), 39  
 Sulaymān ibn al-Ḥusayn, 366  
 Sulaymān al-Mahrī, 383, 488, 553, 569, 570, 574  
 Süleyman I, 457, 518  
 Summers, R., 115, 354, 544  
 Sun Zhong, 185  
 Sunjata, 313  
 Sūryavarman I, 227, 252  
 Sūryavarman II, 255, 256, 260  
 Sutton, J. E. G., 52, 120, 348, 353, 360, 361, 362, 366, 535, 536, 596  
 Suzong, 25, 31  
 Swan, L. M., 115, 116, 336, 337, 338, 540, 544, 653  
 Swellengrebel, J. L., 417  
 Sykes, P. M., 518  
 Sylvester II (pope), 151  
 al-Tabarī, 51, 66, 68, 70, 79, 82, 135  
 Tacitus, 650  
 Tafur, Pedro, 515  
 Tainter, J. A., 30, 640  
 Taizong, 19, 23, 25, 28, 29, 40  
 Taizu, 178  
 Taj ed-Dīn Ibn al-Kūlamī, 247  
 al-Takrītī, 326, 327, 673  
 Tamerlane (Timūr Lang), 175, 177, 241, 244, 245, 280, 297–298, 316, 456, 462, 481, 494, 515, 520, 522  
 Tampoe, M., 39, 59, 197  
 Tan, M., 160, 288  
 Tan Yeok Seong, 262  
 at-Tawhīdī, 50  
 Tawney, R. H., 670  
 Tejapāla, 238  
 Temple, R., 8, 22, 163, 179, 181, 182, 191, 200, 203  
 Terray, E., 158, 159, 440  
 Thaālibi, 45  
 Thackston, W. M., 490  
 Thakur, S. P., 243, 633

- Thapar, R., 74, 75, 217, 223, 229, 672
- Theophanes, 43
- Theophrastus, 436
- Thierry, F., 21, 36
- Thomas Aquinas, 167
- Thomas of Cana, 83
- Thomas, R. P., 422, 424, 425
- Thomaz, L. F., 384, 413, 494, 505, 506, 507, 508, 513, 553, 574, 575, 602, 603, 610
- Thompson, L. G., 20, 159, 174, 472
- Thondhlana, T. P., 335
- Thorbahn, P. F., 544
- Thurgood, G., 96
- Tibbetts, G. R., 61, 90, 101, 136, 380, 381, 506, 552, 553, 569, 570, 571
- al-Tibi, Jamāl al-Dīn Ibrāhīm, 240, 280, 292, 677
- al-Tibi, Taqī al-Dīn, 240, 280, 325, 677
- al-Tibi family, 246, 292–293, 677
- Timūr Lang, *see* Tamerlane
- Tinbu, 219
- Tingimaro, 562, 615; *see* Guinguimaro
- Tobing, P., 415
- Tofanelli, S., 392
- Tokhtamysh, 297
- Tomaschek, W., 571
- Topik, S., 25, 206, 509, 658, 685
- Topoli, 183
- Toscanelli, P., 433, 453
- Toussaint, A., 609
- Tracy, J. D., 227, 503, 659
- Trailok, 509
- Treadgold, W., 10
- Treydte, K., 160
- Trimingham, J. S., 113, 119, 133, 342, 348, 352, 353, 355, 380, 560
- Trisong Detsen, 33
- Troubat, M., 567
- Tryon, D., 400
- Tsaboto, J., 594
- Tughril I, 280
- Tughril III, 282
- Tughtakīn, 321
- Tumgumaro, 562; *see* Guinguimaro
- Tūrānshāh, 321
- Turchin, P., 641, 642, 643, 645, 664
- Turgesh, 23
- Turner, H. R., 67
- Turner, V. W., 596
- aṭ-Ṭūsi, 284, 296, 439
- Tustāri brothers, 301, 676
- Udovitch, A. L., 55, 56, 57, 283
- Ulugh-Beg, 515
- ‘Umar, 6, 39, 43, 50, 57, 321
- ‘Umar b. ‘Alī b. Rasūl, 321
- ‘Umar Khayyām, 285
- al-‘Umarī, 133, 159, 230, 234, 248, 249, 295, 314, 317, 326
- ‘Umar II, 44
- Upu Lera (deity), 415
- Usoskin, I. G., 619, 644, 646
- ‘Utba ibn Ghazwān, 39
- al-‘Utbī, 216
- ‘Uthmān, 6, 43
- Uzbek Khān, 169
- Uzun Hasan, 450, 516, 518, 531
- Vajrabodhi, 24, 89
- Vajrapāni (deity), 91
- Valérian, D., 439
- Vallet, E., 113, 162, 164, 167, 236, 237, 239, 240, 241, 248, 283, 284, 291, 292, 299, 300, 301, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 352, 353, 363, 443, 447, 482, 522, 524, 525, 527, 528, 531, 532, 533, 535, 669, 677
- van Aelst, A., 261, 265, 279
- Van der Meersch, J., 561
- Van der Weijden, G., 425, 427
- van de Mieroop, M., 675
- Van Gennep, A., 589
- Van Leur, J. C., 495
- van Waarden, C., 336
- van Wouden, F. A. E., 589
- Varenne, J., 74
- Varthema, L. di, 211, 246, 247, 480, 485, 491, 492, 498, 527
- Vastupāla, 238
- Vaughan, D. A., 401
- Vaz Dourado, Fernao, 562
- Vaz Soares, P., 542
- Veenhof, K. R., 623
- Veera Ballala II, 232
- Veera Ballala III, 232
- Velho, A., 331
- Veloso, G., 540, 548
- Vences, M., 138
- Vergier, J., 166, 444, 445
- Vérin, P., 111, 119, 124, 125, 127, 128, 129, 130, 132, 133, 135, 137, 139, 141, 142, 366, 367, 369, 371, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 395, 396, 403, 408, 411, 552, 553, 554, 555, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 583, 584, 585, 586, 592, 611, 614, 615, 649
- Verley, P., 673
- Vernet, T., 111, 330, 340, 348, 349, 350, 351, 357, 358, 364, 538, 539, 546, 547, 548, 550, 551, 552, 560, 586, 597, 603, 608, 655
- Vernier, E., 377, 403, 411, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568
- Vespucci, Amerigo, 446, 494
- Vespucci, Giovanni, 561
- Vickery, M., 96, 97, 256, 260, 270, 272, 274, 275, 509, 510, 511
- Vidyadhar, 229
- Vidyāranya, 483
- Vijayabāhu I, 253
- Vikramaditya I, 79
- Vikramaditya II, 79
- Vikramaditya VI, 220, 228
- Vilar, P., 170, 443, 453, 455
- Vimal Shāh, 217
- Vira Narasimha, 604
- Viré, F., 136, 137, 332, 333, 354, 356, 367, 368, 379, 380, 381, 402, 403, 553, 569, 570, 571, 610
- Vishnu (deity), 85, 86, 93, 100, 199, 255, 405, 406, 462
- Viṣṇuvardhana, 271
- Viso-Rey, 574
- Vivaldi brothers, 172
- Vladimir of Kiev, 14
- Voaziry, 582
- Vogel, H. U., 237, 494
- Vogel, P., 338
- Voigt, E. A., 140, 338
- von Glahn, R., 195, 201, 202, 204, 213, 450, 459, 474, 685
- Vries, J. de, 488, 619
- Wade, G., 461, 510, 511
- Wagner, D. B., 181
- Waldseemüller, Martin, 610
- Walery, S., 437, 442
- al-Walid, 44

- Wallerstein, I., 107, 152, 157, 166, 240, 242, 243, 251, 275, 485, 486, 537, 630, 636, 640, 641, 651, 655, 668, 675, 680, 681, 684, 685, 689, 690, 691
- Walsh, M., 126, 138
- Walshaw, S. C., 112, 329
- Walter de Milemete, 163
- Walton, L., 192
- Walz, J., 121
- Wang Anshi, 148, 180, 184, 188, 636
- Wang Chen, 687
- Wang Ching-hung, 468
- Wang Dayuan, 210, 211, 250, 266, 274, 275
- Wang Ge, 191
- Wang Gungwu, 19, 24, 31, 33, 36, 37, 86, 90, 91, 103, 469
- Wang Qi, 214
- Wang Yunmao, 263
- Waq (deity), 132
- al-Wāqidī, 51
- Warburton, D., 437, 468, 618, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624
- Warnier, J.-P., 652, 657
- Wāṣṣāf, 248, 249, 275, 280, 291, 292, 293, 294
- Watson, A. M., 6, 47, 48, 282, 399
- Watt, James, 687, 688
- Webber, Father, 425
- Weber, M., 152, 171, 660, 670, 672, 681
- Weiss, H., 620
- Weitzman, M., 690
- Wetterstrom, W., 580, 581
- Wencheng, 25
- Wheatley, P., 24, 38, 91, 92, 110, 190, 196, 197, 257, 266, 267, 275, 347, 380, 506
- Whitcomb, I., 120
- Whitehouse, D., 114, 284, 537
- Whitelaw, G., 117
- Whitmore, J. K., 273, 511, 513
- Wicks, R. S., 33, 90, 92, 94, 95, 97, 98, 101, 102, 184, 201, 204, 228, 229, 237, 238, 252, 254, 255, 256, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 265, 267, 270, 275, 279, 498, 510, 513, 669
- Wilensky, J., 25, 37, 38, 197
- Wilkinson, D., 644, 660
- Wilkinson, J. C., 60, 120, 350
- Wilkinson, R. J., 428
- Willcox, G., 636
- William of Conches, 153
- William of Normandy, 177
- William of Ockham, 167
- William of Rubruck, 163, 289
- William of Tyre, 307
- Willis, J., 348
- Wilson, T. H., 119, 341, 356
- Wink, A., 10, 61, 66, 67, 68, 70, 75, 76, 81, 82, 83, 85, 87, 92, 113, 122, 156, 168, 216, 219, 221, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 234, 237, 241, 271, 282, 288, 289, 290, 302, 312, 331, 365, 446, 478, 480, 481, 489, 502, 664
- Wisseman Christie, J., 89, 98, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 137, 240, 251, 258, 260, 261, 264, 278, 418, 628
- Wittfogel, K. A., 428
- Wladyslaw III (king of Poland and Hungary), 449
- Wolf, E. R., 658, 680
- Wolff, J., 400
- Wolters, O., 89, 90, 103, 254, 257, 262, 276, 277, 394, 589
- Wong, D. C., 28, 29, 35
- Wong, R. B., 19, 20, 25, 153, 434, 437, 452, 468, 469, 472, 475, 633, 674, 679, 685, 686
- Wood, F., 205
- Wood, M., 87, 114, 115, 116, 133, 334, 335, 336, 338, 340, 354, 363, 372, 375, 540, 541
- Wright, H. T., 108, 119, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 139, 142, 143, 329, 341, 342, 346, 352, 366, 367, 369, 370, 372, 373, 374, 376, 378, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 413, 553, 556, 557, 561, 566, 578, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 648
- Wu Zetian, 28, 29
- Wudi, 32, 463
- Wuzong, 29, 35
- Wyatt, D., 254
- Wynne-Jones, S., 107, 110, 112, 113, 120, 121, 123, 127, 129
- Xianzong, 469
- Xin-ya-tuo-luo, 185
- Xuande, 434, 463
- Xuanzang, 25, 29, 73, 75, 76, 79, 84, 86, 94
- Yamamura, K., 28, 200, 459, 460
- Yang Ke, 194
- Yang Zhia, 195
- Yangdi, 19
- Ya'qūbī, 54, 60, 61, 65, 133, 667
- Yāqūt, 111, 284, 339, 342, 345, 349, 350, 351, 379
- Ye Shi, 202
- Yelü Chucai, 288
- Yerasimos, S., 209, 292
- Yeshaq I, 451
- Yi Hoe, 196, 467
- Yi Xing, 182
- Yijing, 29, 61, 88, 89, 99
- Yingsheng, L., 239
- Yoffee, N., 618
- Yongle, 25, 214, 215, 434, 448, 458, 459, 460, 461, 467, 470, 473, 475, 493, 505, 552
- Yoshimasa, 470
- Yoshimitsu, 214
- Yuan Chen, 18
- Yule, H., 600
- Yunus ibn Mihrān, 90
- Zafar Khān Muzaffar, 478
- al-Zafir 'Amir II, 534
- al-Zāhir, 532
- Zakī al-Dīn al-Kharrūbī, 316
- Zar'a Ya'eqob, 451
- Zayd, 69
- Zengi, 285
- Zeno, 9
- Zhang Ruhou, 215
- Zhang Tao, 474
- Zhang, D. D., 160, 288, 473, 646
- Zhang, P., 36, 642
- Zhao, B., 184, 195, 261, 320, 363, 434, 536, 565
- Zhao Kuangyin, 178
- Zhao Rugua, 103, 105, 133, 156, 183, 184, 196, 197, 198, 199, 218, 229, 237, 252, 255, 256, 257, 262, 264, 265, 266–267, 268, 333, 339, 340, 354, 384, 410
- Zhao Shi, 202

- Zheng He, 187, 295, 434, 444, 449,  
456, 458, 460, 461, 462, 463,  
464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469,  
490, 492, 496, 497, 505, 510, 511,  
520, 523, 536, 552, 644  
Zheng Yijun, 463
- Zhou Daguan, 209, 255  
Zhou Qufei, 133, 156, 178, 184, 196,  
197, 198, 199, 254, 264, 265, 266,  
319, 333, 384  
Zhu Siben, 196  
Zhu Xi, 189
- Zhu Yu, 197  
Zorc, R., 400  
Zosimos of Panopolis, 46  
al-Zuhri, 157  
Zuili, M., 437  
Zurndorfer, H. T., 201, 202, 473

## SUBJECT INDEX

- Abbasid dynasty, 6, 17, 24, 33,  
 45–71, 112, 185, 639, 669,  
 672, 674  
*Account of China and India*, 21, 26,  
 39–40, 54, 60, 61, 77, 79,  
 80, 81, 82, 86, 91  
 account, units of, 600  
 in Europe, 171, 442  
 accounting systems, 65, 171, 483,  
 620, 674, 677  
*Adi Granth*, 477  
*Aepyornis* birds (elephant  
 birds), 134  
 in Madagascar, 383, 384–385  
 use and trade in eggs of,  
 139, 389  
 Afify clan, 394  
 Africans  
 in Arabia, 113, 128, 332  
 in China, 37, 197, 208  
 in India, 235, 332, 356, 364, 365,  
 479, 493, 606  
 in Persian Gulf Area, 59, 68,  
 69, 284, 332  
 in Southeast Asia, 279  
*Agananaru*, 234  
 age groups divisions  
 in Madagascar, 596  
 agricultural calendars, 422, 424,  
 425, 594  
 agricultural estates, 27, 73, 199,  
 222, 273, 282, 439; *see*  
*also iqtā'*  
 in China, 31, 148, 161, 179, 180,  
 202, 205, 213, 468  
 agricultural products  
 long-distance trade in, 668  
 agricultural revolution, 6, 47, 150,  
 453, 683  
 agricultural techniques, 270, 272,  
 486, 509  
 in China, 4, 20, 179, 190, 203  
 in Europe, 7, 8, 150, 436,  
 453  
 in Muslim Empire, 6, 47  
 agriculture  
 declines of  
 in Egypt, 12, 70, 300, 315,  
 446, 447, 522  
 in Europe, 173  
 in India, 243  
 in Persia, 282, 290–291  
 in Seljuk Empire, 282  
 development of/progress in,  
 618, 627, 636, 640, 668  
 Afro-Eurasian world-  
 system, 433, 436, 634  
 Burma, 253  
 China, 4, 20, 34, 36, 147, 156,  
 175, 178, 179, 190, 203,  
 434, 458, 624, 625, 626,  
 637, 685, 689  
 East Africa, 110, 117, 336,  
 341, 365  
 Europe, 7, 8, 16, 436, 453  
 India, 11, 73, 76, 86, 221, 234,  
 484, 486  
 Japan, 200, 460, 689  
 Muslim Empire, 6, 47, 50  
 Southeast Asia, 101, 255, 257,  
 270, 272, 273, 275, 276,  
 279, 448, 509, 512  
 innovations in, 635, 640, 642, 643  
 intensification in, 48, 76, 448,  
 516, 634, 636  
 in China, 178, 190  
 in Europe, 436, 453  
 on Madagascar, 556  
 specialization in  
 in China, 22, 156, 179,  
 190–192  
 Ainiñurruvar, 85  
 alchemy  
 in China, 22, 46, 152  
 in Europe, 152  
 in Muslim world, 46, 49, 66, 152  
 alcohol  
 distillation of  
 in China, 22, 32, 188  
 in Europe, 151, 152, 200, 287  
 in Muslim world, 49  
 exports, 510, 654, 667  
 of China, 200  
 taboo on, 425, 429  
 alliances, 7, 89, 100, 108, 276, 289,  
 290, 310, 319, 339, 418,  
 450, 659  
 of China, 25, 30, 33, 190  
 of city-states, 319, 331, 340, 364,  
 441, 679  
 of elites in peripheries with  
 cores, 330, 662  
 between rulers and merchants,  
 10, 58, 276, 293, 322, 441,  
 448, 656, 677  
*Almagest*, 65  
 Almohad dynasty, 150, 151,  
 165, 306  
 Almoravid dynasty, 151, 157,  
 303, 306  
 aloeswood, 27, 86, 91, 92, 96, 197,  
 198, 236, 250, 266, 268,  
 305, 315, 511  
 alphabets, 463, 516  
 development/invention of,  
 625, 663  
 Amaryllidaceae plants, 415  
 amber, 15, 25  
 ambergris, 38, 65, 90, 111, 114, 118,  
 132, 196, 197, 266, 302,  
 339, 340, 342, 363,  
 467, 491  
 Anakara people, 590, 594, 596  
 ancestors  
 beliefs in reincarnation of,  
 588–589  
 worship of, 271, 335, 344, 386,  
 407, 417, 420, 564, 579,  
 595, 596, 598  
 Andriambahoaka cycle myths,  
 372, 405, 414, 416,  
 417  
 Andriambahoaka title, 132  
*Anganon'ny Ntaolo* (Tales from  
 the ancestors), 399



- animal husbandry  
   in East Africa, 126  
   in Madagascar, 138, 140
- animals  
   domestication of, 620  
   extinctions of  
     in Madagascar, 373  
   sacrificing of  
     in Madagascar, 407  
   trade in, 531  
   use for packing, 591
- Anjoaty people, 392, 393, 568
- Anjuvannam guild, 82, 85, 218, 226
- Antalaotra people, 590, 592
- antalaotse* (sea people), 141, 393, 560, 561, 563, 569, 570, 614, 615
- Antambahoaka people, 403, 417, 419, 425, 427
- Antambazavaka people, 411
- Antanosy people, 393, 408, 425
- Antemasiry people, 590
- Antemoro manuscripts, 411
- Antemoro people, 349, 395, 404, 406, 420, 425, 427, 553, 585, 592  
   origins of, 596
- Anteoñy people, 589, 590, 591, 594, 595, 598
- anthropological data  
   on Malagasy population, 395–402
- anti-Muslim violence  
   in China, 212
- Arabic culture, 6, 65–67, 120  
   influences in Occident, 15, 55–57, 151, 152, 165, 166, 169, 191, 439  
   influences on Madagascar, 404, 405, 576–577, 589–598
- Arabic language, 38, 40, 49, 56, 57, 59, 99, 107, 120, 122, 211, 380, 385, 395, 423, 439, 513  
   influences on Malagasy language, 398, 400, 405, 407, 414, 570, 576, 579, 591, 593, 594, 599–601
- translation into  
   of Greek works, 6, 44  
   of Indian works, 44, 54, 66
- Arabic script, 104, 137, 199, 210, 236, 267, 475, 497, 498, 510, 516, 553  
   in East Africa, 108, 109  
   in Madagascar, 108, 390, 404, 410, 566, 567, 576–577, 589–598
- Arabs  
   in China, 5, 11, 12, 24, 26, 31, 38, 61, 63, 104, 183, 184, 198, 199, 227, 267, 309, 469  
   in Comoros, 124, 367, 369, 553  
   cowries used by, 250  
   defeat of Chinese by, 30  
   in East Africa, 60, 106, 107–113, 118, 119, 283, 332, 340, 348, 349, 350, 352, 358, 538, 608  
   in India, 60, 76, 81, 82, 233, 236, 237, 247, 479, 480, 481, 494  
   migrations of  
     to Southeast Asia, 268, 269  
   navigation by, 43, 59–62, 70, 90, 92, 103, 107–113, 118, 119, 124, 157, 172, 183, 236, 266, 283, 309, 325, 332, 354, 379, 383, 449, 551, 553, 569–570, 603  
   in North Africa, 17, 50  
   slave trade by, 11, 46, 59, 113, 197, 332–333  
   tribes of, 106, 111, 302, 345, 393  
   unification of, 43
- architecture, 179, 210, 362, 533  
   Comorian, 552–553  
   East African, 121, 330, 346, 354, 355, 357, 361, 362, 535–536  
   Indian, 210, 355, 481, 493  
   Malagasy, 170, 558  
   Ottoman, 518  
   Southeast Asian, 93, 96, 101, 501
- aridification, 16, 42, 69, 143, 149, 449, 539, 648  
   in Central Asia, 12, 160, 288  
   in China, 35, 36, 159, 174, 273, 288, 472, 473  
   in Egypt, 12, 70, 149, 157, 160, 173, 299, 315, 449, 525  
   in India, 173, 243  
   in Southeast Asia, 269, 273, 275, 276
- in western Asia, 12, 43  
   in Mesopotamia, 12
- aristocracies, 9, 19, 24, 31, 52, 69, 70, 238, 257, 259, 269, 331, 337, 339, 348, 351, 356, 357, 441, 448, 501, 503, 517, 525, 542, 638, 677, 683
- Byzantine, 10, 154
- Japanese, 28, 199
- Khazar, 9
- Malagasy, 402, 404, 410, 413, 414, 417, 420–421, 578, 579, 582, 587  
   Antemoro, 349, 404, 405, 406, 410, 420, 421, 577, 582, 591–598  
   Mongol, 169, 205, 290, 312
- Armenians, 205, 289, 508  
   long-distance trade by, 54, 303, 449, 517, 519, 678
- armies, 659, 665, 675  
   Byzantine, 9, 154  
   Chinese, 4, 19, 20, 23, 32, 33, 178, 199, 434, 452, 459, 460, 628  
   expenditure on, 30, 202  
   weapons of, 4, 181, 203, 460, 467
- commercial activities by, 660
- Egyptian, 67, 285, 289, 290, 307, 311, 312, 316, 529, 531, 534
- Indian, 74, 77, 217, 218, 223, 226, 230, 241, 242, 483  
   Bahmani sultanate, 481  
   Vijayanagara, 484
- Japanese  
   private, 199
- Mongol, 160, 161, 232, 271, 288–290
- of Muslim Empire, 5, 6, 9, 30, 43, 44, 45, 60, 68, 69, 82, 111, 163
- Ottoman, 449, 516, 518
- Southeast Asian, 88, 253, 277, 504  
   slaves in, 502  
   Vietnamese, 512
- Tamerlane's, 297, 298, 515, 522
- aromatics, 198  
   production of  
     in China, 196  
   trade in, 27

- art, 14  
Chinese, 22, 30, 188, 296  
East African, 338, 346, 362, 536  
European, 188, 445  
Islamic, 45  
Persian, 296  
*Arthasāstra*, 627  
artisans, *see* craftsmen  
artists  
European  
status of, 445  
Ashikaga clan (Japan), 214  
astrolabes, 55, 67, 151  
astrology, 66, 67  
Malagasy, 576, 592, 593  
astronomical clocks  
Chinese, 168, 182, 189, 200, 205  
astronomy, 29, 200, 433, 439, 453  
Chinese, 168, 182, 189, 200, 205  
Indian, 55, 72  
in Muslim world, 65, 66, 67, 168, 200, 205, 285, 296, 439, 515, 571  
asynchrony with world-system, 644  
Austronesian languages, 126, 132, 395, 398, 400, 405, 406, 410, 411, 424, 426, 429, 585, 593, 601  
Austronesians, 186, 379, 628, 630  
attacks on Pemba, 17, 132–133  
migrations to Madagascar, 136, 177, 371, 372, 376, 377, 402–429, 555, 573–578, 647, 648; *see also* Zafiraminia people  
settlements of  
in Comoros, 14, 124, 125, 127, 368, 647  
in East Africa, 113, 117, 121, 122, 131, 132, 133, 135, 380  
in India, 135, 226, 410  
in Madagascar, 135, 138, 380, 402–429, 573–578, 647, 648  
in Persian Gulf region, 135, 141, 408  
trade by, 27, 37  
in East Africa, 117, 132–133, 379  
travels by  
to East Africa, 131–137, 379, 623  
*The Authentic Book of Stories of the Sea and Its Marvels*, 60  
authoritarianism  
in China, 213, 459, 473  
Axial Age, 627  
Ayyavole guild, 85, 224–226, 228, 234, 236, 240, 246, 669  
Ayyubid dynasty, 149–150, 177, 285, 299, 307–309, 321  
in Yemen, 320  
Bahrite dynasty, 299  
ballastella (“Jacob’s staff”), 164, 467  
bambara peas  
vocabulary on Madagascar  
for, 396  
bamboo plants, 126, 186, 191, 211, 405, 567  
descriptions of, 134  
bananas, 110, 131, 341, 623  
on Madagascar, 125, 385, 397, 398, 399, 429, 567, 647  
bankers, 675, 680, 683; *see also* merchant-bankers  
Egyptian, 301, 305, 314, 526, 676  
European, 152, 171, 172, 175, 437, 442, 603, 626, 682  
Indian, 242, 479, 483, 669, 676  
Jewish, 64, 301, 303, 305, 676  
in Muslim world, 56–58, 64, 65, 283, 305, 314, 669, 676  
banking, 672, 686  
emergence of, 622, 626, 668  
in Europe, 54, 152, 171, 437  
city-states, 165, 437, 441, 445, 663, 682  
crises in, 173, 177  
in India, 231, 238, 247, 295, 477  
in Muslim Empire, 54, 56–58, 305, 513, 668  
in Persian Gulf region, 56, 65, 66, 283  
banks, 281, 295  
European, 15, 171, 173, 175, 437, 443, 626, 685, 687  
Bantu languages, 106, 124, 349, 351, 396, 400  
influence on Malagasy, 132, 396, 397–400, 406, 586, 591, 595  
Bantu people, 124  
settlements of  
in Comoros, 124, 125, 369  
in Madagascar, 127, 138, 371, 391–402, 555, 562, 584, 611, 613, 647  
Banū Hatim tribe, 352  
Banu Hilāl tribe, 302  
Banū Majid tribe, 352  
Banū Najāh people, 317  
Banu Sulaym tribe, 302  
baobab trees  
in East Africa, 112  
in India, 365  
in Madagascar, 402  
Bardi firm, 171  
Barito language, 424  
bathing, ritual  
in Madagascar, 424  
beads, 170, 330, 331, 443, 653, 654  
in African interior, 114, 115, 116, 121, 334, 336, 338, 341, 365, 540, 551, 607  
Chinese, 89, 265, 336, 340, 360, 363  
in East Africa, 114, 115, 116, 121, 123, 133, 334, 335, 336, 338, 340, 354, 360, 363, 364, 375, 376, 537, 540, 541, 547, 654  
East African, 111, 117, 329, 334, 339, 354, 364  
Egyptian/Levantine, 92, 114, 363  
Indian, 9, 246, 479, 480  
spread of, 9, 15, 89, 90, 114, 121, 123, 259, 320, 334, 335, 338, 340, 354, 355, 360, 363, 375, 390, 533, 537, 540, 541, 566, 580, 604  
Malagasy, 374, 566, 568  
in Madagascar, 140, 142, 335, 338, 372, 374, 375, 376, 390, 564, 566, 580, 585, 599, 601  
from Persian Gulf, 113, 114, 116, 130  
Southeast Asian, 91, 264, 338, 566  
in Southeast Asia, 89, 90, 92, 93, 96, 114, 133, 259, 265  
Sri Lankan, 87, 114

- in West Africa, 52, 54, 116  
 in Yemen, 320  
*Beishi*, 29  
*Bencao gangmu*, 22  
 Bengali language, 219, 398, 493  
 Bengali people, 250, 278, 476, 493,  
 494, 498, 508  
 benzoin, 90, 198, 250, 266, 498,  
 500, 663  
 Berbers, 43  
     conversion to Islam of, 50, 53  
 Betsileo people, 427  
 Betsimisaraka dialect, 412  
 Betsimisaraka people, 407, 413  
*bhakti* cults  
     in India, 74  
     in Southeast Asia, 100  
 Bible  
     interpretation of, 153  
 Bill of Rights (America), 687  
 bills of exchange, 223, 242; *see also*  
     *hundī*; *suftaja*  
     emergence of, 57–58  
     in China, 34–35, 156, 188,  
     201, 669  
     in Europe, 58, 171, 442  
     spread of, 171  
 birds, 79, 126, 338; *see also*  
     Aepyornis  
     in Madagascar, 134, 379,  
     381–385, 389, 406, 569,  
     591  
 black, *see* slaves: black;  
     white–black distinction  
     symbolism of  
         in Comoros, 406  
         in East Africa, 596  
         in Madagascar, 591, 596  
 blast furnaces, 163, 436, 640  
 bodhisattva figures, 89, 98  
*Book of the Benefits of the Principles  
 of Seamanship*, 494  
*Book of the Chemistry of Perfume  
 and Distillations*, 49  
*Book of Curiosities*  
*Book of Knowledge of Ingenious  
 Mechanical Devices*, 286  
*Book of the Marvels of India*,  
 60, 605  
*Book of Military Horsemanship  
 and Ingenious War  
 Devices*, 294  
*The Book of the Wonders of  
 India*, 544  
 book publishing, 463  
     in China, 20, 148, 181, 187, 189,  
     459, 471, 475  
     in Europe, 438  
 book translations  
     in Europe, 55, 151, 154  
     in Muslim Empire, 6, 44, 66  
 bookkeeping  
     double-entry, 171  
 bourgeoisie  
     Chinese, 148, 182, 674  
     European, 153, 170, 437, 682,  
     683, 686  
     merchant, 58, 170  
*Boxer Codex*, 279  
*brahmadēyas*, 73, 85, 100, 221,  
 222  
 Brahmins, 74, 75, 77, 82, 85, 221,  
 222, 484  
     land ownership by, 73, 85, 221,  
     222, 484  
     role/status of, 73, 74, 98, 222,  
     233, 264, 484, 678  
     in Southeast Asia, 95, 98, 264,  
     278, 678  
 bronze, 22, 28, 88, 89, 91, 141, 187,  
 191, 228, 261, 302, 361,  
 403, 624; *see also* coins;  
     mirrors  
     importance of, 619, 620  
     objects in Africa, 52, 360  
 Bronze Age, 153, 617, 619–620,  
 624, 651  
 Buddha statues  
     in Southeast Asia, 89, 91, 93  
 Buddhism, 35, 168, 627, 669; *see  
 also* Vajrayāna  
     Buddhism; Mahāyāna  
     Buddhism  
     in China, 4, 5, 18, 22, 24, 26, 29,  
     30, 35, 205, 210, 678  
     decline of, 12, 35, 40  
     in India, 11, 29, 71, 74, 75, 76, 83,  
     84, 86, 226, 228  
     decline of, 75, 231  
     in Japan, 28, 199, 200  
     in Southeast Asia, 11, 84, 88, 89,  
     90, 92, 93, 94, 96, 97,  
     99, 100, 103, 231, 253,  
     254, 255, 257, 258, 262,  
     267, 270, 271, 272, 510,  
     589, 659  
     spread of, 3, 22, 28, 29, 33, 84,  
     93, 95, 97, 254, 628, 670  
     in Sri Lanka, 253, 267,  
     270, 462  
 buffaloes, 427  
 Bulgars, 8, 9  
 bureaucracies, 622, 674, 676  
     Chinese, 637, 640, 685  
     Ming period, 213, 434  
     Song period, 178, 202, 685  
     Tang period, 19, 32  
 Egyptian, 310, 526  
 European, 445  
 Indian, 229, 487  
     Chola Empire, 223  
 Japanese, 28  
 Muslim world, 44, 67, 281, 321;  
     *see also* Egyptian;  
     Ottoman  
 Ottoman, 517  
 Roman, 629, 640  
     size of, 640  
 business agreements, *see*  
     commercial  
     partnerships  
 businesses, *see* private enterprises/  
     firms  
 Buyids, 69, 70, 113, 319,  
 345, 664  
     influences in East Africa of,  
     320, 345, 347–348, 351  
 Cairo Geniza documents, 284,  
 301, 670  
     on Chinese exports, 184  
     on commercial partnerships,  
     55  
     on credit and banking, 56, 58  
     on Indian trade, 218, 219, 303,  
     305  
     on Jewish merchants,  
     301–306, 322  
     on monetization in Egypt, 530  
     on religious tolerance among  
     merchants, 237, 305  
     on Yemeni trade, 303, 304, 318  
 Caitra festival, 273, 276, 277, 278  
 calendars, 182, 285, 423  
     Indian, 423, 424  
     Islamic, 498, 594  
     Javanese, 423  
     Malagasy, 404, 422–425, 577,  
     579, 593, 594, 649  
     Persian, 346, 347  
     Polynesian, 425  
     Swahili, 423

- caliphates/caliphs, 6, 13, 43  
 Abbasid, 10, 11, 30, 33, 45, 46,  
 50, 58, 67, 149, 231, 280,  
 281, 282, 285, 289, 309,  
 317, 318, 667, 672, 673  
 Shiite, 69, 149, 285, 300, 306  
 Ummayyad, 11, 16, 25, 44, 50,  
 149, 150
- Calvinism, 670
- camels, 9, 23, 64, 72, 77, 197, 230,  
 266, 288, 313, 324, 385,  
 394, 527, 591, 620, 663
- canals  
 in China, 20, 34, 40, 148, 175,  
 212, 434, 459, 639  
 digging of  
 in China, 4, 18, 23, 179, 206  
 in Muslim world, 47, 50,  
 308, 446  
 in India, 232, 244, 486  
 in Southeast Asia, 255, 272,  
 276, 512
- cannons  
 invention of, 173, 203  
 production of, 172, 450, 455,  
 492, 507, 537, 603  
 in China, 173, 203, 467  
 use of, 163, 203, 449, 510, 516  
 transmission of technology,  
 163, 510
- canon law, European, 152  
 teaching of, 166
- capital accumulation, *see* wealth:  
 accumulation of
- capitalism, 435, 442, 543, 641, 665,  
 672, 674, 677, 680, 681,  
 688, 689  
 in Asia, 689  
 conditions for, 435, 672,  
 673, 674  
 destructive potential of, 690  
 in Europe, 48, 166, 167, 171, 437,  
 439, 441, 442, 455, 617,  
 640, 670, 672, 677, 680  
 financial phases, 627, 641  
 global, 651, 665, 680–691  
 and imperialism, 455, 679,  
 684, 688  
 state involvement in, 680–691
- capitalist practices, 446, 617, 636,  
 672–680, 681; *see also*  
 markets/market  
 economies  
 in Asia, 677, 685, 686
- Buddhist promotion of, 30  
 in China, 156, 161, 178, 191, 192,  
 202, 452, 474, 673  
 emergence of, 152, 679  
 conditions for, 435, 670  
 in Europe  
 in city-states, 152, 153, 155,  
 166, 170, 437, 442, 674,  
 679  
 development of, 152, 153, 155,  
 166, 170, 171, 434, 435,  
 441, 514  
 and imperialism, 155, 455  
 and feudalism, 152–153, 683  
 in India, 226, 243, 247, 447, 448,  
 483, 488  
 in Japan, 460  
 in Muslim world, 58, 300, 304  
 state involvement in, 622,  
 672–680
- caravan trade, 515; *see also* Silk  
 Roads  
 African, 7, 50, 51, 52, 54, 157, 159,  
 313, 314, 339, 440, 441,  
 519, 530  
 Arabian, 55, 316, 527, 531,  
 532, 626  
 Central Asian, 27, 164, 169, 229,  
 238, 239, 293, 516  
 Egyptian, 303, 313, 315, 528  
 on Madagascar, 555, 560,  
 649  
 size of caravans, 313, 527  
 in western Asia, 450, 515, 517
- carding bows  
 use of, 234
- cargoes, 284, 453, 460, 478, 491,  
 504, 508  
 Chinese, 187, 206, 460  
*Carita Parahiyangan*, 98
- cartography  
 Arab/Muslim, 136, 137, 271,  
 380  
 on Madagascar, 569–572  
 Chinese, 195, 196, 210, 464,  
 465, 466  
 European, 163, 172, 348, 384,  
 411, 445, 446, 497, 553,  
 561, 562, 602, 610  
 Indian, 488  
 Korean, 196, 446, 463, 467
- carts, horse-drawn, 624
- Casa da India (trading company),  
 454, 604
- Casa di San Giorgio (bank),  
 437, 604
- caste system in India, 74, 234,  
 237, 686  
 development of, 77, 85  
 among Muslims, 237
- castor plants  
 on Madagascar, 143
- Catalan Atlas*, 172
- Catalans, 311, 439, 523
- Cathar movement, 151
- Catholicism; *see also* popes  
 in China, 170, 210, 293  
 in Europe, 7, 19, 151, 152, 153,  
 154, 166, 167, 170, 171,  
 175, 200, 205, 289, 438,  
 439, 442, 444, 445,  
 451, 670
- cattle; *see also* zebus  
 breeding of  
 in Comoros, 126  
 in East Africa, 110, 116, 140,  
 331, 334, 338, 358, 360,  
 542, 545, 554  
 in Madagascar, 140, 373,  
 386, 389, 393, 394, 395,  
 427, 428, 560, 581,  
 582  
 ecological impact of rearing  
 of, 373  
 humpless  
 in East Africa, 140  
 on Madagascar, 394
- cavalry  
 in Central Asia, 20, 297  
 in China, 20  
 in Egypt, 306, 531  
 in Europe, 7, 451  
 in India, 77, 241
- cemeteries, 184, 199, 209; *see also*  
 tombs  
 in East Africa, Muslim, 109,  
 335, 352  
 in Madagascar, 377, 393, 559,  
 564, 583
- centralization/decentralization,  
*see also* states  
 in cores, 633, 640  
 decentralization of capital,  
 641, 663
- ceramics, *see also* porcelain  
 Chinese, 320  
 in Arabia, 60, 317, 319,  
 320, 521

- on Comoros, 130, 141, 367, 449, 553  
 in East Africa, 113, 119, 317, 353, 354, 360, 363, 449, 536, 537, 538, 540  
 in Egypt/Yemen, 59, 70, 306, 317  
 in India/Pakistan, 59, 86, 227, 233, 239, 240, 248, 250  
 on Madagascar, 140, 141, 355, 371, 375, 376, 377, 386, 387, 388, 390, 449, 557, 559, 565, 566, 582, 583, 584  
 in Persian Gulf region, 59, 284, 295  
 production of, 27, 40, 161, 181, 188, 208  
 in Southeast Asia, 28, 89, 92, 94, 96, 102, 104, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 265, 279, 503  
 on Comoros, 126–131, 367  
 in East Africa, 112, 121, 123, 344, 354, 363, 367, 537  
 Chinese, 113, 119, 317, 353, 360, 363, 536, 537  
 from Persian Gulf, 109, 110, 112, 113, 114, 116, 118, 130, 132, 284, 345, 346, 348, 353, 360, 537  
 East African, 106–107, 109, 112, 113, 114, 119, 120, 127, 128, 143, 319, 320, 334, 340, 347, 364, 390, 538, 551  
 Indian, 375  
 in East Africa, 121, 123, 354  
 in Southeast Asia, 90, 94  
 spread of, 60, 121, 130, 319  
 on Madagascar, 127, 129, 139, 140, 141, 143, 355, 371, 375, 376, 377, 378, 386, 387, 388, 389, 391, 394, 557, 559, 565, 566, 582, 583, 584  
 Malagasy, 129, 139, 140, 142, 373, 378, 385–390, 559, 568, 578, 580, 581, 582, 583  
 of Muslim world  
 exports, 27, 28, 60, 61–62, 81, 82, 86, 87, 89, 90, 92, 94, 96, 104, 109, 110, 112, 113, 114, 116, 118, 130, 132, 139, 140, 141, 228, 258, 284, 317, 319, 320, 346, 348, 353, 360, 367, 371, 375, 376, 378, 386, 387, 389, 390, 391, 394, 537, 559, 584  
 imports, 59, 294, 295, 306  
 production, 49, 61, 62, 282, 519  
 in Southeast Asia, 62, 89, 90, 92, 94, 96, 102, 104, 228, 258, 259, 261, 262, 265, 503  
 Southeast Asian, 91, 256, 259, 261, 264, 273, 363, 503, 510, 511, 512, 536  
 in Yemen, 113, 317, 319, 320, 347, 521  
 Yemeni, 295, 367, 533, 537  
 in East Africa, 353, 363, 367, 537  
 on Madagascar, 367, 375, 378, 387  
 certificates of deposit; *see also* credit notes; *suftaja*  
 emergence in China of, 34, 188  
*Chachnama*, 60  
 Chāhamāna/Chauhan, 76, 77, 78, 216, 217, 229, 230  
 Chālukya dynasty (from Bādāmi), 79–80  
 Chālukya dynasty (Gujarat), *see* Solanki dynasty  
 Chālukya dynasty (from Kalyāna), 80, 216, 220–221, 224, 228, 232  
 Cham language, 380, 410  
 Cham people, 93, 96, 270, 274, 380, 423, 512  
 Chandela dynasty, 78, 216, 229, 233  
 Chandra dynasty, 94, 228  
 charms, Malagasy, 442  
 checks, use of, 442  
 in India, 242  
 in Muslim world, 52, 56, 58, 281  
 Chera dynasty, 80, 87, 103, 218, 225, 226, 630  
 Chetti merchants, 224, 236, 246, 247, 271, 446, 487, 490, 512  
 chickens  
 introduction in East Africa, 126, 131  
 chiefs  
 of merchants, 301, 319, 673  
 Chinese  
 in Central Asia, 23, 29, 293  
 in East Africa, 355, 536  
 in India, 75, 209, 210, 248, 250, 355  
 in Southeast Asia, 88, 99, 169, 207, 214, 215, 255, 258, 263, 270, 272, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 435, 462, 469, 496, 498, 502, 503, 504, 510  
 Brunei, 469, 498  
 communities of, 209, 272, 274, 277, 462, 496, 497, 498, 502, 503, 507, 508, 510  
 Malacca, 469, 506, 508, 603, 604  
 chivalry, 229  
 chlorite schist, 142  
 exploitation and working of  
 in Madagascar, 141, 142, 374, 377, 378, 394, 403  
 objects/presence of  
 in Comoros, 125, 130, 142, 553  
 in East Africa, 121, 128, 141, 142, 339, 377, 382  
 in Madagascar, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 374, 376, 377, 378, 386, 388, 403, 559, 564, 568, 583, 601  
 trade in, 339, 374, 377, 538  
 Chola dynasty, 16, 17, 80, 83, 85, 87, 91, 103, 149, 184, 214, 221–228, 232, 236, 238, 239, 240, 254, 262  
 Chola people, 87, 149, 221–228, 236, 250, 253, 258, 262, 335, 354, 386, 460, 488, 551  
 Christianity/Christians; *see also* Monophysite  
 Christianity; Nestorian  
 Christianity/  
 Nestorians

- Christianity/Christians (*cont.*)  
 in Byzantine Empire, 9, 14, 154  
 and capitalist  
   development, 670  
 in Central Asia, 61, 164  
 in China, 5, 30, 35, 36, 63, 205,  
   209, 210  
 conversion to, 14, 15, 53, 659  
   in Africa, 53, 158, 454, 638  
 in Egypt, 43, 299, 301, 308,  
   312  
 emergence of, 637  
 in Ethiopia, 53, 162, 307, 451  
 European, 7, 19, 151, 152, 153,  
   166, 167, 175, 286, 293,  
   444, 445, 451, 455  
 Greek, 151  
 in India, 63, 83, 226, 236, 305,  
   491, 609  
 in Iran, 290  
 and Islam, 8, 167, 285, 307, 450,  
   453, 455  
 in Levant, 43, 285, 306, 307  
 spread of, 14, 15, 659, 671  
 Syriac, 83  
*Chronicle of Kilwa*, 344, 345, 346,  
   348, 349, 350, 360, 560,  
   596  
*Chronicle of the Kings of Pasai*,  
   268, 277  
 chronologies, 619  
   ultra-short, 620, 623  
 Circassians  
   Egypt ruled by, 316  
 circumcision  
   on Madagascar, 407  
 cities, 618, 627, 630, 634, 645, 668,  
   671, 679, 680, 686; *see*  
   also city-states  
   Arabia, 60, 300, 317, 321, 322,  
   328, 533, 625  
   Central Asian, 10, 281, 297,  
   516, 678  
   Chinese, 10, 20–21, 26, 148, 156,  
   166, 180, 190, 202, 205,  
   207, 208–209, 210, 434,  
   459, 624, 626  
   Comorian, 366, 370  
   cosmopolitanism, 62, 170, 278,  
   322, 448, 501, 506, 533,  
   548, 671  
   East African, 341; *see* city-states  
   Egyptian, 69, 301, 307, 312, 313,  
   316, 523  
   European, 7, 16, 150, 152, 153,  
   155, 164, 165, 166, 171,  
   293, 436, 441, 443, 444,  
   625, 629, 672  
   Indian/Pakistani, 60, 73, 76, 83,  
   85, 166, 222, 226, 236,  
   242, 447, 477, 478, 486,  
   490, 491  
   Japanese, 156, 460  
   Malagasy, 371, 374–376,  
   558–560, 563–564, 615  
   Muslim world (western Asia),  
   6, 10, 44, 45, 48, 59, 68,  
   69, 153, 166, 281, 282,  
   291, 515, 519  
   North African, 43, 51, 439  
   Southeast Asia, 88, 89, 90, 94,  
   156, 278, 448, 497, 498,  
   500–501, 502, 503,  
   504–509  
 citizenship, 155, 625, 629, 682  
 city-states, 501, 618, 626, 679  
   Asian, 433, 447, 487, 679  
   capitalist development in, 171,  
   172, 447, 640, 678, 679,  
   681, 682, 688  
   Central Asian, 110  
   East African, 329–332, 341–345,  
   356–358, 538–539,  
   548–551  
   competition among, 350, 351,  
   352, 353, 357, 362,  
   539, 548  
   exploitation of peripheries  
   by, 330–332, 542–546,  
   662  
   government/administration  
   of, 339, 347–351, 352,  
   357–358, 361, 538, 539,  
   550–551  
   strategies/alliances of, 331,  
   340, 344, 357, 358, 364,  
   546–547  
   European, 153, 166, 171, 172, 441,  
   447, 635, 661, 674, 679,  
   681, 682, 684, 688  
   Greek, 625–626, 684, 688  
   Italian, 14, 56, 154, 155, 170,  
   171, 172, 173, 437, 441,  
   442, 443, 640, 669, 679  
   strategies of, 442, 447, 455,  
   461, 679  
   Indian, 93, 447, 477, 483,  
   490, 491  
   Islamic, 292, 442, 519–520, 688  
   Malagasy, 139, 371, 374–375,  
   376–377, 558, 560,  
   563–564  
   Southeast Asian, 11, 89, 94, 259,  
   448, 504–509,  
   513–514, 662  
 civilization concept, 618  
 civilizing missions  
   of Chinese, 461  
*Civitates Orbis Terrarum*  
 climate changes, 642, 643; *see also*  
   aridization; cooling;  
   warming  
   in Africa, 4, 160, 288, 336, 337,  
   338, 449  
   in Central Asia, 3, 160, 174,  
   288, 642  
   in China, 3, 20, 36, 435, 472  
   and systemic cycles, 619, 631,  
   642, 643  
   in Egypt, 12, 147, 157, 173,  
   299, 449  
   in Europe, 3, 4, 14, 15, 147, 150,  
   157, 299  
   global, 3, 4, 12, 14, 147, 157, 159,  
   160, 169, 173, 214, 288,  
   327, 341, 433, 435, 449,  
   620, 623, 625, 628,  
   631, 690  
   in India, 79, 147, 160, 173,  
   242, 244  
   on Madagascar, 371, 373, 388  
   and solar activity, 147, 148, 174,  
   300, 433, 435, 472,  
   619, 642  
   in Southeast Asia, 273  
   in western Asia, 12, 69, 280,  
   285, 291, 296, 623  
 clocks  
   importance of  
   in Europe, 165  
   production of  
   in China, 182  
   in Europe, 164, 165  
 clock-towers  
   in China, 183  
 clothing  
   in China, 23, 29  
   East Africa, 330, 347, 549, 654  
   Europe, 444  
   Indian, 235, 242, 487  
   Muslim, 48, 234  
   Southeast Asian, 102, 500

- cloves  
in Madagascar, 574–575, 610, 613  
trade in, 27, 90, 103, 184, 198, 211, 225, 235, 250, 252, 264, 266, 297, 443, 444, 445, 507, 510, 527, 623, 628
- cobalt, 27, 208, 259, 375
- coconut trees/coconuts, 126, 325, 403, 575  
in East Africa, 110, 120, 122, 355, 547  
in West Africa, 159  
in Maldives, 60
- coevolution, 109, 329, 332, 634, 650, 659, 661–665
- coffee  
consumption of, 533
- coins; *see also* minting  
Byzantine, 44, 162  
Central Asian, 44, 77, 78, 217, 229, 230  
Chinese, 5, 21, 28, 30, 33, 34, 35, 148, 156, 161, 182, 185, 186, 188, 194, 200, 201, 204, 213, 434, 452, 458, 459, 473, 474  
in Asia, 184, 188  
in East Africa, 38, 119, 123, 131, 354, 356, 549  
exports of, 156, 184, 185, 186, 195, 200, 201, 204, 261, 272, 279, 460, 470, 644  
in India, 250  
in Persian Gulf, 40  
in Southeast Asia, 92, 184, 201, 255, 256, 259, 260, 261, 265, 272, 273, 279, 458, 513  
in Sri Lanka, 239  
in East Africa, 38, 109, 119, 123, 131, 348, 354, 356, 549  
East African, 110, 119, 120, 121, 342, 345, 346, 347, 352, 360, 361, 363, 366, 547  
Egyptian, 51, 53, 81, 173, 248, 302, 328, 348, 491, 522, 524, 529  
emergence of, 626  
European, 8, 44, 248, 314  
in India, 248, 249, 250, 262, 491  
Indian, 44, 77, 78, 79, 81, 84, 94, 217, 218, 223, 224, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 235, 237, 238, 244, 245, 249, 480, 483, 486, 489, 492  
spread of, 235, 354  
Islamic, 10, 16, 44, 51, 68, 69, 70, 81  
spread of, 15, 44, 94, 109, 120  
Italian, 165, 170, 173, 314, 442, 524  
spread of, 314, 491, 524  
in Japan, 184, 185, 200, 201, 460  
in Madagascar, 566  
in Southeast Asia, 255, 256, 259, 260, 261, 265, 272, 279, 470, 513  
Southeast Asian, 92, 93, 94, 95, 101, 260, 265, 279, 498, 513  
Javanese, 98, 101, 102, 259, 264, 265, 272, 279  
Malaccan, 497, 513  
Sumatran, 259, 260, 262, 268, 497  
Vietnamese, 96, 256, 257, 273  
Yemeni, 248, 318, 321, 324, 328
- colonial enterprises/colonialism, 155, 172, 609, 659, 662
- colonization, 662  
in China, 34, 147, 178, 213, 468  
in India, 486  
Viking, 15
- color symbolism  
in Africa, 596  
Malagasy, 416
- commenda* partnerships, 623  
in China, 195  
in Europe, 56, 165, 195, 524  
in Muslim world, 55, 56, 57  
in Southeast Asia, 508
- Commentaries*, 575
- Commentários do Grande Afonso Dalboquerque, Capitam Geral que foy das Indias Orientaes*, 610
- Comments on Pāṇini's Grammar*, 77
- commercial law, 54–57, 222, 670, 674  
in Southeast Asia, 513–514
- commercial partnerships, 508, 524, 622, 623, 678–680; *see also commenda* partnerships  
in China, 180, 195, 475  
in East Africa, 331, 357, 364  
in Egypt, 303, 304, 309, 314, 523, 524  
in India, 224  
in Muslim Empire, 55–57  
in Yemen, 304, 305, 326
- commercial techniques, *see*  
banking; bills of exchange; credit; commercial partnerships
- Comorian language, 106, 124, 125, 368, 394, 396, 400  
influences on Malagasy language, 397, 429
- companies; *see* private enterprises/firms
- comparative advantages  
theory of, 651  
use of  
in China, 192
- compasses, 453  
invention of, 164  
transmission of knowledge of, 151, 167, 200, 286, 634  
use of  
in China, 148, 186, 635  
in India, 236
- The Compendious Book on Calculation by Completion and Balancing*, 54
- Compendium Cosmographiā*, 433
- competition  
among African kingdoms, 158  
among East African city-states, 341, 347, 357, 362, 536, 539  
for government employment, 28, 44, 147, 178  
among states, 87, 227, 232, 254, 256, 277, 478, 483, 498, 626, 627, 639, 640  
among European states, 286, 437, 438, 514, 641, 674, 681–682

- competition (*cont.*)  
 among world-systems, 685  
 in world-systems, 650, 655, 658,  
 664, 671
- Concordia discordantium*  
*canonum*, 152
- Confucianism, 32, 35, 175, 185, 189,  
 191, 192, 213, 214, 257,  
 463, 468, 471, 511, 627,  
 637, 638, 644, 673, 686,  
 687, 688;  
*see also* neo-  
 Confucianism
- conscriptio  
 in China, 30
- constitutional government  
 emergence of, 153, 686, 687
- consuls/consulates, 153, 301, 679
- conversion  
 to Buddhism, 3  
 in India, 228  
 to Christianity, 14, 53, 638, 659  
 to Islam, 44, 45, 50, 54, 67, 108,  
 150, 158, 209, 237, 267,  
 280, 351, 408, 448, 500,  
 505, 541, 548, 563,  
 615, 670  
 of East African elites, 52,  
 108, 157, 313, 330, 440  
 in India, 81, 82, 237, 489, 493  
 by rulers, 10, 157, 243, 289,  
 294, 312, 313, 408, 448,  
 500  
 to Judaism, 9  
 to religion of core areas  
 by elites in peripheries, 330,  
 659, 662
- cooling  
 global, 12, 159, 160, 174, 269,  
 288, 300, 435, 472, 625,  
 642, 643  
 in China, 12, 36, 160, 288, 472  
 in Eurasian steppes, 159,  
 288, 642
- copal trade, 14, 114, 120, 320,  
 363, 620  
 in Madagascar, 394, 613
- copper  
 exchange rates for gold, 200  
 imports, 158, 170, 187, 200, 201,  
 202, 320, 323, 340, 354,  
 463, 480, 522, 624, 669  
 in India, 235, 250, 486, 491,  
 525, 530, 533, 669  
 mines/exploitation, 60, 68  
 in Africa, 114, 115, 117, 158, 313,  
 334, 337, 441, 540, 546  
 in China, 156, 458  
 production/copperworking,  
 49, 52, 115, 116, 117, 158,  
 184, 267, 303, 337, 471,  
 520, 540  
 shortages  
 in China, 34, 194, 204  
 trade in, 443, 522, 619, 624,  
 668, 669  
 in Africa, 114, 115, 117, 158,  
 159, 170, 313, 337, 338,  
 342, 360, 443, 522,  
 540, 567  
 in Asia, 200, 207, 235, 250,  
 261, 463, 504, 619, 669  
 Chinese, 184, 202, 470, 644;  
*see also* coins
- copper plates, 76, 83, 84, 104
- Copts, 43, 44, 162, 308, 310, 312
- coral  
 beads, 566  
 trade in, 26, 27, 182, 188, 197,  
 198, 208, 225, 266, 302,  
 303, 323, 491, 525, 579  
 use of  
 as building material, 121, 341,  
 342, 348, 357, 361, 648  
 for decoration, 346, 362, 370,  
 374, 536, 552, 553, 557,  
 558, 564, 649
- cordyline fruticosa* plant  
 on Madagascar, 568
- cores (of states, empires), 68,  
 358, 624  
 in India, 76, 78, 169, 222, 228,  
 242, 486
- cores of world-systems  
 in Afro-Eurasian world-  
 system, 629, 633–634  
 dominance of, 109, 329–331,  
 356, 500, 545, 546, 636,  
 638, 642, 650–660, 662  
 environmental problems  
 of, 642  
 exports of, 48, 330, 331, 545–546,  
 636, 651, 653, 654  
 of first world-systems, 618,  
 619, 623  
 imports, 330, 331, 332, 359, 545,  
 546, 654, 655  
 labor force in, 651
- multicentered, 72, 619, 639,  
 645  
 and peripheries; *see also*  
 peripheries  
 alliances with elites (of  
 peripheries and semi-  
 peripheries), 11, 108,  
 109, 330, 652, 654,  
 659, 662  
 exploitation of, 157,  
 330–332, 545, 642,  
 651–656, 662  
 interactions with, 331,  
 657–660, 661–665  
 trade relationships, 330, 331,  
 545, 546, 636,  
 650–658, 662  
 semi-peripheries taking power  
 in, 663–664  
 semi-peripheries turning into,  
 455, 666  
 synergy between, 625  
 technology transfers from, 10,  
 151, 163, 167, 168, 181,  
 200, 234, 236, 241, 294,  
 329, 641, 662  
 weakening of  
 recessions in, 526, 634,  
 639–645
- Corpus Juris civilis*, 55
- corvée  
 in East Africa, 544  
 in China, 20, 35, 213, 459, 474  
 in Southeast Asia, 103, 274,  
 509, 512
- cosmology, 297  
 Mesopotamian, 618, 619
- cosmopolitanism  
 in East Africa, 548  
 in Central Asia, 25  
 in China, 5, 11, 23, 205  
 of cities, 501, 671  
 in Hormuz, 519  
 in India, 447, 486  
 in Java, 278, 448, 501  
 in Malacca, 506  
 of merchant networks, 50, 168,  
 267, 486, 498, 501  
 in Muslim world, 50, 168, 267,  
 448, 498, 624  
 of ports, 11, 62, 170, 278, 448,  
 501  
 in Sri Lanka, 462  
 in Yemen, 322, 533



- cotton  
 cultivation of  
   in China, 34, 156, 161, 190, 203, 471, 472, 474, 684  
   in East Africa, 112, 329, 364  
   in India, 231, 477, 486  
   in Muslim world, 47, 282  
   in Southeast Asia, 101, 497, 510  
 production/fabrics  
   in China, 194, 203, 452, 471, 472, 475, 497, 498  
   in East Africa, 336, 364, 540, 548  
   in Europe, 172, 443, 684  
   in India, 73, 80, 184, 198, 208, 218, 234, 235, 242, 246, 258, 264, 268, 278, 318, 323, 325, 340, 354, 447, 448, 477, 480, 487, 491, 492, 506, 507, 520, 537, 540, 541, 548, 579, 653  
   in Madagascar, 559, 599, 615  
   in Muslim world, 48, 197, 266, 301, 318, 323  
   in Southeast Asia, 101, 198, 252, 261, 500, 510  
 trade in, 15, 25, 26, 48, 62, 80, 101, 172, 184, 197, 208, 218, 235, 242, 246, 258, 261, 264, 266, 267, 268, 278, 283, 301, 318, 321, 325, 330, 340, 354, 443, 447, 448, 480, 487, 491, 492, 494, 498, 500, 506, 507, 519, 520, 537, 540, 541, 543, 548, 567, 579, 607, 653
- Council of Constance, 445
- cowpeas  
 vocabulary on Madagascar for, 396
- cowries  
 monetary use of, 237, 492, 494, 669  
   in East Africa, 117, 342, 547  
   in West Africa, 158, 159, 250, 440, 494, 519  
   in China, 237  
   in India, 60, 73, 83, 84, 218, 228, 250, 492, 494  
   in Madagascar, 601  
   in Southeast Asia, 33, 270, 494, 510  
 presence of  
   in East Africa, 114, 115, 117, 335, 336, 340, 342, 360, 365, 551  
   in West Africa, 54  
   in Europe, 8  
   in Southeast Asia, 237  
   in Madagascar, 389  
 trade in, 8, 54, 60, 73, 117, 158, 159, 218, 228, 237, 250, 335, 336, 340, 360, 365, 494, 510, 519, 547, 551
- craftsmen  
 in Central Asia, 45, 46, 203, 293  
 Chinese, 5, 27, 29, 31, 45, 46, 180, 182, 187, 189, 191, 192, 203, 213, 293, 459, 565  
 deportation of, 31, 45, 203, 255, 289, 297, 518, 636  
 in East Africa, 358, 359  
 Egyptian/Syrian, 29, 283, 301, 518, 522  
 European, 164, 165, 436, 475, 627, 683  
 Indian, 80, 116, 118, 123, 205, 217, 225, 226, 233, 234, 241, 255, 479, 484, 485, 487, 488, 684  
 in Iran, 5, 116, 289, 291, 481  
 in Muslim Empire, 31, 45, 49  
 in Ottoman Empire, 450, 517  
 Southeast Asian, 265, 276, 566
- credit  
 instruments/techniques  
   in China, 12, 30, 34, 156, 180, 192, 194, 201, 213, 669  
   emergence of, 622, 626  
   in Europe, 152, 170, 171, 437, 442, 674  
   in India, 72, 238, 242, 479, 487, 669  
   in Muslim world, 54, 55, 56, 57, 158, 283, 513, 669  
 partnerships; *see commenda*  
 partnerships  
   use of  
     in China, 192  
     in Muslim world, 55  
 credit notes; *see also* bills of exchange  
   in China, 12, 34, 156, 194, 201, 669  
   in Europe, 57, 66, 170, 171, 437, 442, 626, 669  
   in India, 57, 238, 242  
   in Muslim world, 52, 56, 57, 58, 64, 283, 669
- crews, 288  
 of Chinese ships, 195, 197, 206, 211, 365, 434  
 of Indian ships, 364, 491, 606  
 of Southeast Asian ships, 89
- croisettes, 115, 337
- Cronica do descobrimento*, 613
- crop rotation systems, 6, 8, 47, 150, 436
- crossbows  
 in China, 20, 23, 148, 181, 627  
 in Europe, 10  
 in India, 241
- Crusades, 7, 149, 151, 154, 155, 163, 170, 175, 284, 285, 286, 291, 293, 301, 306, 307, 309, 310, 313, 444, 451
- Cūlavamsa*, 254
- cults, devotional  
 in India, 74, 100
- cultures  
 fringe, 422  
   in East Africa, 110  
   on Madagascar, 645–650
- currencies, 657, 669; *see also* coins; cowries; paper money  
 in East Africa, 110, 115, 117, 119–120, 170, 337, 342, 345, 346, 348, 352, 355, 361, 363, 366, 540, 543, 547  
 in West Africa, 158, 159, 440  
 Central Asian, 78, 216, 229  
 change of, 55, 57, 58, 90, 250, 283  
 Chinese, 5, 20, 21, 30, 33, 34, 36, 38, 40, 131, 148, 156, 161, 182, 184, 186, 188, 194, 195, 200, 201, 202, 204, 213, 237, 239, 250, 259, 261, 272, 279, 354, 355, 434, 452, 458, 460, 470, 474, 510, 549, 657  
 Egyptian, 173, 248, 302, 314, 491, 524, 529, 530  
 European, 15, 44, 162, 165, 170, 173, 248, 314, 442, 443, 491, 524

- currencies (*cont.*)  
 Indian, 77, 78, 79, 81, 82, 84, 94,  
 173, 217, 218, 223, 224,  
 228, 229, 231, 232, 235,  
 237, 238, 244, 245, 250,  
 354, 480, 486, 489, 492  
 international, 165, 184, 188,  
 201, 204  
 and power relations, 657  
 in Japan, 28, 184, 200, 470  
 Malagasy, 377, 580, 599–601  
 Muslim world, 7, 10, 15, 16, 44,  
 51, 55, 57, 58, 60, 68, 70,  
 109, 120, 520  
 in continental Southeast Asia,  
 92, 93, 94, 95, 184, 255,  
 256, 257, 260, 270, 273,  
 510, 513  
 in insular Southeast Asia, 90,  
 98, 101, 102, 184, 201,  
 259, 260, 261, 265, 268,  
 272, 279, 497, 498,  
 504, 513  
 Yemeni, 248, 321, 324, 532, 534  
 customs duties  
 in China, 26, 193  
 in East Africa, 330, 548  
 in Egypt, 303  
 in India, 491, 506, 606  
 in Ottoman Empire, 517  
 in Persian Gulf region, 519, 520  
 in Southeast Asia, 505, 506  
 in Yemen, 318, 321, 323, 524  
 customs offices  
 Chinese, 182, 193, 214  
 Hormuz, 520  
 Yemen, 240, 302, 321, 322, 326,  
 327, 531  
 cycles  
 climatic, 619, 642, 643; *see also*  
 climate changes  
 economic, 630, 680  
 solar, 619, 642, 643  
 systemic, 619  
 in Afro-Eurasian world-  
 system, 168, 175, 434,  
 617, 630, 633, 634, 639,  
 642, 643, 645, 658, 665,  
 671, 680  
 in capitalist accumulation,  
 640, 641, 690  
*Da Asia*, 603  
*Dai Viet Su Ky Toan Thu*, 98, 273  
 Daoism, 29, 30, 189, 662, 687  
*Daoyi zhibiue*, 208, 210, 275  
*Dasakumacarita*, 219  
*Daxue yanyi bu*, 474  
*De Materia Medica*,  
*De Modo Sarracenos Extirpandi*, 325  
 debt, 173, 301, 437, 513, 523, 622, 657  
 cancellation of, 294, 622  
 notes, 56, 57, 64, 171, 201, 473  
 transfer of, 56, 57  
 relations, 332  
 Declaration of the Rights of Man  
 and Citizen, 687  
 deflation, 470  
 in Europe, 174  
 deforestation, 640, 642  
 in China, 180, 202, 468  
 in Madagascar, 373  
 Dembeni people, 124, 126, 129, 130  
 democracy, European, 153, 627,  
 637, 686, 687, 688  
 demographic declines  
 in China, 160, 161, 174, 203,  
 472  
 in Europe, 174  
 global, 13, 16, 174, 433  
 in Madagascar, 389  
 in western Asia, 290, 515  
 demographic growth, 630, 634,  
 639, 640, 641, 650,  
 665, 671  
 in China, 10, 20, 147, 160, 179,  
 458, 685  
 in East Africa, 336, 341  
 in Egypt, 300, 312  
 in Europe, 14, 150, 438, 455  
 global, 10, 433, 434, 436, 446  
 in India, 10, 147, 240  
 in Japan, 174  
 in Madagascar, 341, 429, 555,  
 556, 578  
 in Southeast Asia, 147, 264,  
 270, 273, 275, 509, 512  
 demographic pressure, 436, 453,  
 635, 641, 685, 690  
 in Muslim Empire, 12, 48  
 deportations  
 in China, 213  
 of craftsmen  
 by Mongols, 289  
 by Ottomans, 518  
 by Tamerlane, 297  
 in India, 243  
 Muslim Empire, 68  
 of Turks  
 to China, 23  
 de-urbanization  
 in Afro-Eurasian world-  
 system, 13  
 in India, 11, 72, 73  
 in Iran, 516  
 in Muslim Empire, 644  
 in Yemen, 522  
 devaluations  
 in China, 161, 194, 201,  
 202, 204  
 in Egypt, 524  
 in India, 77, 173, 232, 473  
*Devisement du monde*, *see* Marco  
 Polo  
 diasporas, 655, 656, 670, 678  
 and capitalist development, 678  
 Iranian, 319  
 Jewish, 8, 282, 670  
 of merchants, 656  
 Sogdian, 31  
*Dictatus papae*, 152  
*Dictionary*, 600, 601  
*Dictionnaire des peuples*, 395  
 diplomatic relations  
 of China  
 with Central Asia, 18, 23, 25,  
 185, 190, 460, 471, 516  
 with East Africa, 347, 461,  
 552  
 with Egypt, 170, 456, 469  
 with India, 24, 25, 86, 184,  
 214, 226, 227, 236, 240,  
 245, 250, 461, 493  
 with Iran, 18, 23, 24, 205, 213,  
 471, 520  
 with Japan, 185, 461  
 with Muslim world, 25, 31, 33  
 with Southeast Asia, 16, 18,  
 24, 35, 37, 38, 88, 89, 91,  
 93, 96, 98, 99, 103, 132,  
 183, 227, 255, 256, 260,  
 262, 265, 266, 270, 271,  
 274, 276, 277, 278, 461,  
 470, 498, 504, 505, 511  
 of Egypt, 170, 311, 312, 326, 327,  
 456, 469, 523, 524  
 of India, 24, 25, 79, 86, 184, 214,  
 226, 227, 236, 240, 245,  
 250, 312, 324, 328, 461,  
 485, 491, 493, 523  
 of Iran, 18, 23, 44, 79, 205, 213,  
 471, 485, 491, 520

- of Italian city-states, 443, 516, 518
- of Java, 24, 35, 37, 38, 98, 103, 132, 274, 276, 277, 278, 470, 504
- of Malacca, 471, 505
- of Yemen, 311, 316, 324, 326, 327, 328, 353
- diplomats
- merchants, 65, 185, 316, 524, 676
- discoveries
- of Americas, 609
  - of Madagascar
    - by Portuguese, 610
- diseases; *see also* epidemics
- resistance of Africans
    - against, 552
- distillation
- of alcohol
    - in China, 22
    - in Europe, 151, 152, 200, 287
    - in Muslim world, 49, 152, 287
  - for perfume production, 49
  - vessels used for, 152
- Diversion for the Man Longing to Travel to Far-Off Places*, 135
- divinations
- Malagasy, 590, 592, 594
- divinization
- of rice
    - on Madagascar, 428
  - of rulers/kingship, 25, 598
- dogs
- as symbols of life, 399
  - presence of
    - in East Africa, 131
    - in Madagascar, 390
- donations to religious institutions
- in India, 73, 76, 84, 220, 222, 225, 226, 228
  - in Muslim world, 249, 282, 310, 325, 530, 532
  - in Southeast Asia, 94, 240, 253, 254, 255, 256
- dowels, 27, 292
- use of
    - in Southeast Asia, 263, 276
- dragons/monsters
- myths on, 408
- dress styles; *see also* clothing
- East African, 549
  - durum wheat
    - spread of, 47
  - Dutch East-India Company (VOC), 172, 225
  - Dyula people, 158, 440, 545
- ecological crises, 331, 638, 658, 689, 690
- in Africa, 539
  - in China, 468
  - in Muslim Empire, 12, 69
  - in Southeast Asia, 269, 274
- economic declines, *see* recession
- periods
- economic growth
- capitalist, 688–690
    - global, 3, 17, 40, 147, 155, 159, 169, 175, 203, 324, 355, 356, 433, 446, 509
  - innovations in period of, 7, 21, 148, 163, 179, 182, 188, 234, 287, 509, 634, 635–637, 651, 667, 668, 683, 688, 689, 690
  - and political integration, 4, 6, 8, 17, 18, 147, 178, 234, 446, 626, 628, 629, 639, 660, 672
  - trade induced, 7, 14, 148, 155, 156, 179, 182, 192, 194, 263, 338, 436–437, 483, 489–491, 492, 494, 504, 505, 634, 668, 670, 683
  - and urbanization, 48, 148, 150, 164, 180, 281, 341, 436, 446, 634, 645, 671
- economic rationality
- emergence of, 627, 672
  - in China, 637
- economy
- state control over, 109, 517, 604, 675
    - in China, 21, 26, 32, 182, 187, 188, 201, 204, 452, 463, 474, 674
    - in Egypt, 300, 301, 447, 525, 528, 624, 675
    - in India, 223, 242
    - in Muslim Empire, 49
    - in Southeast Asia, 262, 265, 278, 497, 503
    - in Yemen, 308, 322, 328
- education, 686
- in China, 19, 156, 166, 178, 189, 191, 202, 212, 213, 474, 511, 637
  - in Europe, 7, 15, 19, 151, 152, 166, 171, 286, 444, 445, 637, 639, 684, 686
  - in India, 85, 231
  - in Muslim world, 16, 66, 166, 282, 285, 529
- eels
- offerings to, 407
  - taboo on eating of, 407
- efflorescences, 7, 633, 634, 638
- Egerton manuscript, 553, 569
- eggplants, 47
- El Niño phenomenon (ENSO), 12, 147, 160, 174, 449, 643
- Elements*, 65
- elephants; *see also* elephant tusks
- statues of, 403
  - trade in, 87, 224, 225, 236, 241, 250, 254, 260, 477, 486, 491, 537
  - use of, 72, 79, 83, 667, 675
- elephant tusks, 96, 111, 116, 134, 187, 198, 243, 252, 261, 273, 291, 332, 340, 385, 540, 545, 569
- elites, 109, 543, 551, 618, 638, 655, 668, 674, 675, 676, 678; *see also* aristocracies
- African (interior), 115, 331, 334, 336, 360, 542, 544, 545
  - in China, 12, 31, 32, 148, 156, 169, 179, 180, 182, 185, 202, 213, 435, 452, 472, 473, 674
  - in cores, 640, 650, 651, 659
  - East African, 11, 107, 108, 118, 330, 351, 538, 546, 551, 654, 662
  - dress styles of, 347, 540, 549, 654
  - Muslim, 108, 330, 344, 662
  - privileges of, 351, 551
  - wealth of, 351, 361, 549
- Egyptian, 314–316, 525
- European, 153, 169, 170, 437, 509, 672, 682, 683, 686
- of city-states, 155, 441, 444, 447

- elites (*cont.*)  
 Indian, 77, 85, 218, 220, 221, 222, 224, 234, 237, 239, 242, 482, 484, 485, 493, 677, 678  
 Malagasy, 564, 579, 583, 615, 649  
 merchant, 171, 240, 277, 293, 301, 306, 309, 314–316, 326, 328, 501, 525, 538, 678  
 in Muslim world, 5, 58, 171, 282, 290, 304, 318, 325, 326, 328, 518, 678  
 in peripheries, 652, 655, 658, 662  
   alliances with cores, 662  
   conversion to religion of  
     core regions by, 108, 157, 158, 330, 440, 500, 550, 551, 659, 662  
 in semi-peripheries, 653, 655, 658, 662  
 Southeast Asian, 89, 95, 374, 498, 500, 509  
   Javanese, 100, 260, 277, 48, 501  
 West African, 157, 313, 440, 550, 659  
 embassies, *see* diplomatic relations  
 empires, 10, 147, 620, 631, 633, 639, 643, 660, 661  
   birth of/building of, 4, 639, 660, 661, 664, 666, 667  
   ancient (Bronze Age/Iron Age), 620, 623, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629  
   in Central Asia, 175, 185, 229, 287–289, 297, 515, 666  
   in China, 4, 147, 148, 160–161, 174, 178, 190, 203, 212, 434  
   from city-states, 11, 89, 94, 360, 679  
   Egyptian, 309–310, 316  
   in Europe, 7, 8, 9, 150, 155, 629  
   Indian, 75, 76, 80, 83, 149, 220, 221, 223, 232, 233, 234, 241–242, 456, 481, 483, 664  
   in western Muslim world, 4, 41, 43–44, 149, 231, 281, 285, 290, 449–450, 457, 516–517  
   Portuguese, 603  
   Southeast Asian, 95, 255, 272  
   Spanish, 609  
   West African, 51, 173, 303, 313  
   collapse of, 3, 640–641, 643  
   Chinese, 12, 32–33, 35–36, 160, 202–203  
   Indian, 76, 221, 228, 232, 243–245  
   in western Muslim world, 13, 67–71, 296  
   Southeast Asian, 269  
 encyclopedias  
   Chinese, 464  
 energy  
   captures, 3, 182, 458  
   non-renewable  
     reliance on, 690  
 Enlightenment  
   European, 687  
   Islamic, 6  
 entrepôts; *see* trade hubs  
 environmental changes  
   in Madagascar, 373, 555, 578  
 environmental problems, 332, 449, 641, 685  
   in capitalism, 690  
   of cores, 642  
   innovations induced by, 640  
 epidemics, 642; *see also* plague epidemics  
   in China, 12, 31, 33, 174, 435, 473  
   in Egypt, 69, 174, 300, 315, 446, 522, 525, 530  
   in Europe, 10, 174, 436  
   global, 174  
   in Japan, 28  
   reductions in, 509  
   in Southeast Asia, 174, 273, 509  
   in western Asia, 13, 43, 68, 69, 296, 446, 522  
 ethnicism, 395  
 eunuchs  
   at Chinese courts, 469  
 Eurocentrism, 672  
   of Braudel, 435, 680  
 Europeans; *see also* Portuguese  
   in Central Asia, 167, 289  
   in China, 169, 170, 172, 210, 211, 293  
   in Ethiopia, 325, 602  
   in India, 295, 447, 481, 482, 531, 606  
   in western Asia, 172, 175, 290, 291, 450, 517, 519, 528  
 exams  
   for doctors  
     in China, 30  
     in Muslim world, 30  
   for government officials  
     in China, 4, 18, 19, 22, 31, 32, 147, 178, 202, 213  
     in Japan, 28  
     in Southeast Asia, 271, 511  
 exchange networks  
   Central Asian, 3, 4, 5, 10, 19, 23, 25, 31, 32, 54, 61, 64, 67, 148, 169, 170, 185, 206, 229, 232, 293, 297, 460, 516, 517  
   of China, 4, 5, 23, 24, 26, 27, 28, 32, 39, 63, 90, 91, 148, 156, 169, 180, 182, 184, 185, 189, 190, 192, 195, 197, 198, 199, 200, 202, 205, 206, 209, 214, 215, 248, 250, 261, 263, 265, 266, 272, 273, 275, 277, 278, 279, 434, 435, 459, 460–463, 464, 471, 474, 475, 511, 512  
   Comorian, 137, 140, 367, 368, 449, 552  
   of East Africa, 54, 59, 106, 107, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 123, 170, 279, 283, 319, 320, 324, 329, 330–339, 340, 342, 346, 348, 353, 354, 356, 357, 360, 363, 364, 365, 368, 390, 449, 463, 538, 541, 542, 544, 545, 547, 548, 549, 550, 555, 608, 612, 613  
   of Egypt, 14, 52, 70, 153, 157, 162, 165, 173, 283, 300, 301, 302, 303–305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 311, 313, 314, 315, 318, 324, 328, 339, 348, 443, 447, 469, 524, 526, 604

- emergence of, 618
- European, 8, 14, 15, 151, 154, 153, 154, 164, 165, 170, 171, 172, 200, 249, 286, 301, 307, 311, 314, 436, 437, 439–441, 442, 443, 450, 453, 524, 603–605
- of first world-systems, 620–629
- Indian, 11, 13, 59, 70, 77, 79, 80, 81, 82, 84, 85, 86, 104, 122, 123, 149, 157, 173, 199, 205, 216, 217, 218, 221–226, 227, 232, 233, 235, 236, 237, 238, 240, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 254, 258, 269, 275, 278, 293, 295, 304–306, 315, 318, 322, 323, 324, 325, 328, 335, 340, 353, 356, 368, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 462, 477, 478, 479, 480, 482, 485, 487, 489, 490, 492, 494, 506, 507, 533, 534, 537, 541, 547, 548, 608, 609
- of Indian Ocean, 12, 50, 54, 60, 62, 64, 149, 156, 218, 251, 623, 645
- internationalization of, 239, 247, 306, 671, 678
- of Japan, 27, 28, 185, 200, 207, 214, 434, 459, 470, 508
- of Madagascar, 140, 338, 339, 367, 372, 374, 375, 379, 382, 388, 390, 391, 393, 394, 410, 429, 449, 555, 558, 560, 569, 584, 612, 613, 615, 649
- of Mongol Empire, 164, 205, 289
- in Muslim world, 4, 7, 11, 15, 27, 37, 43, 45, 48, 50, 53, 54, 55–56, 60, 62, 63, 64, 65, 67, 81, 104, 111, 197, 249
- of Ottoman Empire, 450, 516, 517
- of Persian Gulf/Iran, 11, 24, 59, 111, 112, 123, 157, 218, 269, 283, 293, 295, 298, 319, 344, 346, 452, 462, 463, 469, 485, 519
- of Red Sea, 120, 157, 218, 283, 298, 317, 482
- Southeast Asian, 11, 13, 24, 26, 37, 85, 89, 90, 91, 93, 95, 96, 97, 98, 101, 133, 169, 195, 198, 211, 214, 215, 250, 251, 252, 254, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 263, 265, 266, 267, 272, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 335, 372, 435, 448, 452, 462, 463, 464, 471, 480, 492, 494, 498, 500, 501, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 511, 512, 574, 575, 663
- West African, 52, 53, 54, 158, 159, 173, 302, 306, 313, 315, 440, 441, 455
- Yemeni, 14, 162, 218, 237, 240, 248, 249, 250, 302–306, 308, 309, 313, 321–325, 327, 328, 348, 363, 367, 447, 480, 485, 490, 532, 534
- exchanges
- deterioration in terms of, 656, 660
- power relations in, 5, 108, 157, 330–331, 356, 500, 545–546, 550, 551, 636, 638, 650–662; *see also* unequal exchanges
- expeditions
- Central Asian, 216, 244
- Chinese, 19, 23, 176, 207, 269, 271
- to East Africa, 449, 493, 536
- to the Indian Ocean, 295, 434, 444, 460–469, 490, 532, 644
- to Southeast Asia, 207, 269, 271, 272, 496, 505
- Egyptian, 81, 313, 525, 528, 529
- Genoese, 172
- Indian, 221, 227, 243, 244, 483, 484
- from Muslim world, 51, 135, 284, 319, 324
- Omani, 59, 92, 111
- Portuguese, 439, 454, 456, 543, 546, 553, 602, 604, 607
- Southeast Asian, 88, 103, 133, 256, 267, 271, 498, 500, 504
- Spanish, 569
- exploitation
- of Africa, 330–332, 542–547, 610, 652, 653
- in China, 161, 203, 204, 212
- in Egypt, 316, 522
- in India, 488
- of peripheries by cores, 332, 642, 650–663
- explosive devices, 163, 181, 191, 241, 289, 293, 312, 641
- exports, 667
- African (sub-Saharan), 51, 52, 68, 120, 158, 159, 302, 313, 440, 441, 450, 522
- in Bronze Age, 618, 622, 624, 679
- Central Asian, 5, 18, 25, 31, 46, 67, 68, 77, 122, 232, 235, 303, 310, 664
- Chinese, 5, 21, 26, 27, 40, 58, 102, 161, 174, 181, 184, 185, 187, 192, 200, 201, 202, 204, 208, 239, 243, 257, 261, 297, 317, 336, 363, 459, 460, 468, 471, 473, 507, 565, 635, 636, 641
- Comorian, 126, 130, 368
- of cores, 330, 636, 651–654, 656, 658
- East African, 51, 68, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 120, 159, 197, 208, 235, 284, 302, 317, 320, 332, 333, 334, 335, 338, 339, 353, 354, 359, 360, 363, 364, 447, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 552, 607, 612, 656
- Egyptian, 300, 302, 312, 318, 328, 340, 363, 364, 443, 522, 525, 526, 533, 590, 669
- European, 8, 10, 51, 58, 68, 235, 297, 301, 311, 314, 316, 443, 451, 517, 522, 550, 603
- Italian, 165, 443, 517, 522, 523, 524

- exports (*cont.*)  
 Indian, 58, 68, 73, 80, 102, 114, 208, 218, 224, 233, 242, 245, 248, 264, 295, 311, 318, 325, 334, 340, 354, 364, 369, 444, 452, 477, 487, 488, 490, 494, 506, 520, 529, 540, 541, 549  
 of Bengal, 235, 447, 448, 477, 492, 493  
 of Gujarat, 198, 217, 218, 246, 278, 335, 340, 354, 447, 477, 479, 480, 506, 520, 537, 541, 566, 605, 669  
 Japanese, 28, 185, 195, 206, 207, 452, 470  
 Malagasy, 125, 139, 140, 141, 142, 320, 339, 364, 374, 377, 382, 449, 538, 552, 555, 559, 560, 568, 579, 601, 648  
 of Muslim world, 26, 27, 28, 42, 48, 49, 62, 81, 82, 86, 92, 96, 104, 110, 112, 113, 114, 116, 117, 118, 130, 132, 139, 197, 249, 293, 319, 324, 325, 340, 354  
 Yemeni, 65, 249, 302, 309, 323, 353, 363, 367, 375, 378, 387, 480, 506, 531, 537  
 of peripheries, 331, 654–655, 661, 662  
 Persian Gulf/Iranian, 21, 27, 46, 87, 90, 110, 114, 118, 119, 122, 130, 139, 140, 141, 142, 208, 235, 236, 248, 249, 284, 293, 295, 319, 342, 345, 348, 353, 367, 371, 375, 377, 386, 389, 394, 519, 537, 559  
 of Hormuz, 295, 520  
 Southeast Asian, 89, 91, 102, 206, 208, 228, 250, 261, 266, 267, 273, 363, 444, 452, 486, 497, 498, 500, 506, 510, 511, 512, 513  
 Javanese, 97, 260, 261, 264, 276, 278, 279, 497, 501, 503  
 Srīwijaya, 90, 91  
 Sri Lankan, 62, 87, 114, 208, 240, 241, 365
- Fakhr ad-Dīn group, 352  
 Fakhr ad-Dīn mosque (Mogadishu), 344, 352  
 famines  
 in China, 36, 160, 212, 435, 472, 473  
 in Egypt, 70, 300, 451, 456, 522, 530  
 in Europe, 173  
 in India, 176, 240, 243, 244, 449  
 in Iran, 43, 280, 296  
 in Muslim Empire, 13, 68, 69  
 in Southeast Asia, 273, 473  
 Farolfi & Co. (firm), 171  
 fasting months  
 in Madagascar, 425  
*Fatawa-yi Jahandari*, 242  
 Fatimids, 121  
 rule by, 13, 17, 69, 81, 299–307  
 trade by, 51, 53, 54, 70, 149, 153, 299–306  
 federalism, 684  
 feudalism, 7, 683  
 and capitalism, 152, 166, 681  
 in Europe, 7, 150, 153, 166, 170, 438, 683  
 Russia, 451  
 in India, 73, 77, 231, 484, 485  
 in Japan, 28, 199, 470, 683  
 ficus trees  
 Malagasy ritual significance of, 415, 578, 579  
 finances, state; *see also* customs duties; taxes  
 in China, 19, 473  
 in Egypt, 315, 316, 321, 530  
 in Europe, 154, 437, 442, 682  
 in India, 217, 483  
 in Iran, 290, 292  
 in Muslim Empire, 58  
 in Southeast Asia, 508  
 in Yemen, 321, 533  
 financial crises  
 in China, 161, 204, 212, 213, 435, 473  
 in Egypt, 523, 528, 530  
 in Europe, 173, 177  
 in India, 173, 243  
 in Iran, 291  
 in Muslim Empire, 68, 69  
 financial expansion, 171, 172, 439, 442, 627, 641  
 in China, 188, 193, 194, 204  
 in India, 242, 247
- financial phases  
 in capitalist development, 173, 640, 641, 690  
 finger millet, 112, 396, 400  
 firearms, *see* guns  
 fire-lances, use of, 163, 203  
 firms, *see* private enterprises/firms  
 fishermen, 237  
 status of, 75, 358, 597  
 fishing, 550, 588  
 in East Africa, 341  
 flamethrowers, 181, 203, 318, 467  
 fleets  
 Arab, 43, 135, 181  
 Omani, 60  
 Yemeni, 321, 322, 533  
 Byzantine, 14, 43, 181  
 Chinese, 19, 26, 190, 195, 202, 203, 206, 207, 213, 279, 295, 434, 447, 456, 458, 460–467, 492, 496, 510, 520, 523, 536, 552, 604, 660  
 Dutch, 675  
 Egyptian, 300, 308, 322, 530, 607  
 Indian, 84, 227, 245, 246, 248, 490, 506, 605, 606  
 Ottoman, 449  
 Portuguese, 453, 454, 530, 575, 584, 602, 603, 604, 607, 611, 613  
 Southeast Asian, 88, 103, 132, 256, 274, 276, 505  
 Spanish, 666  
 floodings, 47  
 Nile  
 high, 4, 69, 147, 300, 310, 341  
 low, 12, 70, 149, 157, 160, 173, 299, 449, 525, 646  
 Tigris, 43  
 Yellow River, 19, 212  
 footprints  
 symbolism of/legends on, 394  
 foragers, 114, 332; *see also* hunter-gatherers  
 forts/fortifications  
 in African interior, 337  
 in Arabia, 347  
 in Yemen, 531  
 Chinese, 23, 213, 460, 468  
 in East Africa, 354  
 in India, 93, 241, 244, 484  
 in Iran, 289

- in Madagascar, 374, 556, 557, 570, 578–582, 648  
in Persian Gulf, 293  
Portuguese, 440, 604, 605  
in Southeast Asia, 96, 103, 502, 511  
foundation myth  
of Kilwa, 344  
of Antemoro kingdom, 521  
*Frances* (ship)  
accounts from, 560, 562–563  
free trade, promotion, 154, 668  
freedom  
individual, 152, 202, 444, 627, 637, 687, 688, 689  
sexual, 519, 558  
freedom of enterprise/trade, 21, 34, 50, 156, 290, 441–442, 452, 500, 517, 637, 688  
freedom of thought, 66, 150, 625  
in Europe, 445, 637, 688  
fringe cultures  
in East Africa, 110  
in Madagascar, 395, 645–650  
Fujiwara clan, 28  
funerary customs  
in Comoros, 125  
in East Africa, 588  
in India, 231  
in Madagascar, 377, 419, 564–568, 587–588  
funerary stones/architecture  
in China, 199, 210, 267  
in Comoros, 553  
in Madagascar, 557, 558, 564  
furnaces, 163, 368, 436, 640; *see also* kilns  
in China, 191  
*fuzhou* ships, 40, 186, 206  
  
Gahāvala dynasty, 216  
Gajapati dynasty, 456, 478, 485, 486  
*The Galigo*, 136, 500, 575  
Ganga dynasty, 233  
garlic  
in Madagascar, 397  
taboo on, 416  
genetic data  
on Malagasy population, 371, 598  
African origins, 391–392, 598  
on rice variations  
in Madagascar, 401  
geographers/geography, Arab scholars  
on Comoros, 553–554  
on East Africa, 68, 70, 106, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 117, 119, 124, 132–133, 134, 135, 137, 140, 332, 333, 342, 346, 349, 351, 353, 354, 355, 356, 367, 368, 383, 544, 591, 597  
on Madagascar, 133, 134, 136, 140, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 410, 569–573  
*Geography* (Ptolemy), 445  
geomancy  
Malagasy practices of, 404, 590, 593  
Ghaznavid dynasty, 44, 67, 176, 216, 235, 356  
looting by, 229, 230  
Ghurids, 176, 216, 229, 230, 231, 282  
ginger, 298, 302, 305, 491, 526, 527, 554, 610  
giraffes, 196, 233, 461, 493, 520, 531, 552  
glass  
presence of  
in Arabia, 320, 322, 323  
in China, 26, 184, 197  
in Comoros, 130, 367  
in East Africa, 49, 111, 114, 116, 118, 121, 133, 334, 335, 354, 360, 363, 364, 540, 547  
in India, 302, 533  
in Japan, 28  
in Madagascar, 142, 374, 375, 376, 388, 389, 553, 566  
in Southeast Asia, 90, 92, 93, 96, 104, 228, 258, 259, 261, 265, 266, 498  
in Sri Lanka, 87  
production of  
in China, 5, 19, 29  
in Egypt, 49, 87, 92, 121, 259, 300, 301, 302, 322, 363, 389, 533  
in India, 49, 90, 198, 334, 335, 375, 498, 540  
in Italy, 164, 523  
in Muslim world, 6, 26, 28, 49, 59, 62, 90, 92, 93, 96, 104, 111, 114, 130, 197, 228, 259, 261, 266, 281, 360, 498  
in Persian Gulf/Iran, 111, 116, 119, 130, 259, 320, 376  
in Southeast Asia, 264, 265  
in Sri Lanka, 90  
globalization, 3, 147–159, 161–173, 433–455, 617, 637, 638, 681  
globes, European, 384, 446  
gold, 330  
coins  
in Egypt, 51, 53, 173, 248, 302, 313, 314, 348, 491, 530  
in East Africa, 342, 347, 361, 363, 467  
in Europe, 8, 170, 173, 314, 443, 491  
Byzantine, 44, 313  
in India, 81, 84, 102, 223, 224, 228, 229, 231, 235, 238, 245, 249, 489  
in Muslim Empire, 16, 44, 51, 68  
in Southeast Asia, 92, 102, 259, 260, 264, 265, 268, 497, 599  
in Yemen, 121  
exchange rates for, 159, 174, 200, 224, 237, 439, 474, 494, 669  
exploitation of/presence of  
in America, 682, 683, 684  
in Arabia, 51  
in Central Asia, 51, 122  
in China, 237, 269, 458  
in East Africa, 51, 53, 111, 114, 115, 117, 132, 135, 157, 173, 246, 302, 332, 334, 335, 336, 337, 339, 340, 354, 359, 360, 379, 457, 540, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 607, 673  
in Ethiopia, 53, 162, 302  
in Europe, 51, 155, 165, 312, 314  
in India, 72, 79, 229, 230, 232, 233, 238, 241  
in Japan, 28, 200, 459, 470

- gold (*cont.*)  
 in Madagascar, 374, 555, 559,  
 561, 612  
 in Nubia, 53  
 in Southeast Asia, 61, 90, 92,  
 101, 136, 246, 262, 265,  
 267, 268, 271, 500, 503,  
 511, 513  
 in Sri Lanka, 497  
 in West Africa, 51, 52, 53, 158,  
 165, 172, 173, 302, 313, 314,  
 439, 440, 441, 545, 673  
 export prohibitions on  
 in China, 29, 204  
 imports  
 of China, 200, 207, 262, 273,  
 459, 461, 463, 511  
 of Comoros, 368  
 by Europeans, 170, 172, 439,  
 440, 455, 454, 450, 604,  
 607, 682, 684, 685  
 of Egypt, 120, 165, 302, 312,  
 314, 441, 443, 480, 524  
 of India, 94, 122, 226, 235,  
 242, 246, 248, 250, 305,  
 328, 338, 447, 479, 480,  
 486, 491, 494, 513, 530,  
 533, 537, 547  
 of Madagascar, 368  
 of Ottoman Empire, 517  
 of Persian Gulf/Iran, 249  
 of Southeast Asia, 132, 267,  
 273, 279, 498, 500, 506  
 of Yemen, 328, 480, 533  
 monetary use of; *see* coins  
 in Africa, 159, 540, 546  
 in China, 237  
 in Madagascar, 599  
 in Ottoman Empire, 517  
 in Southeast Asia, 255, 256,  
 264, 513  
 objects/ornaments, 25, 27, 45,  
 48, 90, 98, 228, 235, 243,  
 261, 264, 265, 289, 291,  
 300, 326, 410, 532, 548,  
 549  
 in Africa, 173, 335, 360, 361, 549  
 in Madagascar, 142, 566, 567  
 shortages, 201, 303, 440, 530  
 status  
 in East Africa, 117, 335,  
 542, 544  
 symbolism, 421, 422, 453,  
 543, 567  
 trade in  
 Central Asian, 51, 68, 122  
 East African, 14, 38, 51, 53,  
 68, 106, 111, 115, 120, 121,  
 122, 132, 135, 157, 159, 173,  
 302, 331, 335, 337, 338,  
 340, 342, 352, 359, 360,  
 364, 365, 368, 379, 447,  
 454, 479, 539, 540, 541,  
 544, 545, 546, 547, 548,  
 608, 652, 654, 658,  
 664, 666  
 European, 51, 68  
 Indian, 51, 82, 221, 222, 225,  
 235, 485  
 by Muslim Empire, 58,  
 94, 109  
 in Persian Gulf, 292  
 by Portuguese, 330, 440,  
 604, 607  
 Southeast Asian, 38, 91, 98,  
 104, 277, 501, 510, 513  
 West African, 16, 51, 52, 53,  
 54, 68, 158, 159, 165, 170,  
 173, 302, 313, 314, 439,  
 440, 441, 450, 545,  
 600, 662  
 as value measurement, 56, 208,  
 256, 267, 442, 538  
 goldsmiths, 46  
 Malagasy, 600, 615  
 government administration/  
 structures, 640, 641,  
 669, 676; *see also*  
 bureaucracies; *iqṭā'*  
 of Byzantine Empire, 9–10, 14,  
 20, 154  
 in Central Asia, 160, 229, 643  
 of China, 166, 437, 463, 473,  
 628, 637, 685, 686  
 Ming period, 213, 434, 435,  
 452, 458, 459, 463, 469,  
 472, 473, 474, 644  
 Mongol period, 160, 161,  
 204, 205, 209, 212, 289  
 Song period, 147, 148, 156,  
 161, 178, 179, 180, 185,  
 188, 192, 193, 195,  
 201, 202  
 Tang period, 4, 19, 20, 21, 31,  
 32, 34  
 of East African city-states,  
 349–351, 358, 360,  
 539, 550  
 of Egypt, 70, 281, 299, 300, 309,  
 310, 311, 312, 525, 526,  
 528, 529, 675  
 of Europe, 7, 151–154, 166, 437,  
 445, 629, 640, 686,  
 688  
 city-states, 32, 154, 155, 171,  
 436, 437, 441, 445,  
 675, 679  
 of India  
 in Bahmani sultanate,  
 480, 482  
 in Chola Empire, 223, 224,  
 225, 226, 239–240, 676  
 in Delhi sultanate, 169, 231,  
 242, 243, 244  
 in Pandya kingdom, 240  
 in Vijayanāgara, 484, 487  
 of Iran, 67, 69, 282, 290–291,  
 292, 294, 515  
 of Muslim Empire, 44, 45, 50,  
 55, 57  
 of Ottoman Empire, 450,  
 516, 517  
 of Seljuk Empire, 70, 231, 281  
 of Southeast Asia, 95, 97, 255  
 Ayuthiā, 510  
 Dai Viet, 271, 510, 511  
 Java, 98, 100, 276  
 Malacca, 506  
 of Yemen, 318, 320–324, 326,  
 327  
 government bonds,  
 European, 437  
 graphite use in pottery  
 in Comoros, 127–129, 320  
 in East Africa, 110, 131, 320,  
 364, 538  
 in Madagascar, 140–141, 376,  
 378, 385, 386, 387, 388,  
 389, 390, 578, 580, 581,  
 582, 583  
 Great Mosque (Kilwa), 361, 366, 535  
*Great Tang Records on the Western  
 Regions*, 29  
 Great Wall (China), 459, 468  
 “Greek fire,” 43, 181  
*Guang Yutu*, 164, 196  
 guilds, 165  
 guilds  
 of craftsmen, 49, 80  
 of weavers, 234, 487  
 European, 49, 153, 166, 444,  
 528, 637



- Indian, 11, 77, 80, 82, 84, 222, 240, 487; *see also* guilds of merchants  
power of, 84, 226  
religious tolerance of, 226  
spread of, 85, 224, 240  
of merchants  
in Assyria, 622  
arming of, 84, 86, 225, 226, 680  
banking activities of, 669  
in China, 475  
Indian, 16, 83, 85, 86, 104, 149, 218, 224, 225–226, 227, 228, 234, 240, 245, 257, 258, 487, 488, 637, 669, 670, 680  
in Mongol Empire, 164, 677  
in Southeast Asia, 103, 258  
in Muslim world, 49, 305, 306, 517, 520  
religious tolerance of, 305  
guinea fowl  
in Madagascar, 126, 138  
gunpowder  
knowledge of, 163, 294  
spread of, 181, 309, 634, 662  
recipes  
Arab, 181, 294  
use of  
in China, 4, 22, 148, 181, 191  
in Europe, 163  
in India, 181, 241, 481  
in Muslim world, 163, 168, 181, 450  
guns  
emergence of, 191, 203  
production of, 438, 455, 467, 492, 507, 510  
use of  
in Ayuthiā, 510  
in China, 203, 214, 467  
by Europeans, 440, 455, 516  
in India, 485, 492  
in Korea, 214  
in Malacca, 507  
in Ottoman Empire, 449, 516  
Gurjara-Pratihāra dynasty, 6, 10, 13, 16, 72, 75–79, 98, 216  
Habashī slaves/*habshī*, 68, 356, 364, 365, 481, 493  
on ships, 364, 365  
hadiths, 46, 50  
Hadramis, 322, 533, 546  
merchants, 521  
migrations of  
to Comoros, 124  
to East Africa, 521  
to India, 237, 324, 480  
Han dynasty, 5, 37, 634, 635  
Ḥanafī school of Islamic law, 55, 57, 231  
Hanbali school of Islamic law, 13, 54, 68  
hansas/Hanseatic League, 165, 171, 172, 679  
*haram* sites, 42, 597, 598  
*Hāwīya*, 553, 569, 570, 571–572  
*hawṭab* (sacred enclaves), 370, 597, 598  
hegemonies, 10, 446, 627, 628, 640, 641, 690  
hemp, 255, 283  
in China, 156, 179, 186, 190, 191, 192, 207, 475  
in East Africa, 123  
in India, 217  
in Madagascar, 143  
henna, 397  
hierarchies; *see also* aristocracies; elites  
development of, 618, 624, 636, 671  
in societies, 109, 543, 655, 675  
of African interior, 115, 334, 336, 337, 544, 545  
in China, 156, 179, 180, 205, 452, 472, 473  
in Comoros, 366, 409  
in East Africa, 107, 108, 118, 329, 330, 342, 349, 350, 351, 356, 358, 361, 409, 538, 539, 543, 550, 551, 649  
in Europe, 153, 155, 171, 441  
in India, 74, 77, 82, 85, 100, 218, 223, 234, 237, 238, 484, 485, 489  
in Madagascar, 372, 390, 404, 409, 417, 420, 427, 429, 556, 590, 649  
in Muslim world, 6, 58, 282, 326, 523, 526  
in Southeast Asia, 95, 100, 254, 268, 273, 448, 500, 501, 509  
in West Africa, 157, 440, 454  
in world-systems, 331, 617, 650–653, 657, 658, 659, 660, 662, 663, 668, 671, 676, 680, 689  
shifts in, 643, 664–665, 671  
*Hikayat Banjar*, 405, 408  
*Hikayat Hang Tuah*, 505  
*Hikayat Raja-raja Pasa*, 270  
Hinduism  
in China, 250  
in India, 11, 73, 74, 75, 85, 86, 100, 150, 173, 192, 236, 237, 238, 242, 244, 248, 325, 365, 447, 477, 478, 483, 484, 485  
revival of, 483  
sects in, 237  
in Southeast Asia, 11, 93, 97, 100, 136, 240, 258, 259, 271, 505, 659  
Hindus  
in China, 210, 250  
merchants, 82  
in East Africa, 123, 246  
in India, 232, 236, 238, 239, 246, 247, 304, 306, 315, 447, 479, 485, 486, 489, 490, 507  
in Persian Gulf, 219, 519  
in Southeast Asia, 85, 86, 92, 103, 104, 225, 240, 245, 257, 507  
in Yemen, 324, 328  
*A History of Deeds Done Beyond the Sea*, 307  
*History of Pate*, 539  
*History of the Kings of Imerina*, 406, 427, 428  
*History of the Prophets and Kings*, 66  
*History of the Yuan*, 270  
Hojo clan, 200  
Holy Sepulchre Church (Jerusalem), 285  
horses, 7, 8, 162, 394, 620, 663, 667  
breeding of/export of  
in Arabia, 224, 235, 292, 324, 325  
in Yemen, 237, 240, 249, 309, 321, 323, 325, 328, 480, 485  
in Central Asia, 235, 249, 460, 468, 474, 628, 664

- horses (*cont.*)  
 in China, 23, 31, 32, 235, 460  
 in Persian Gulf/Iran/Iraq,  
 235, 236, 240, 248, 249,  
 280, 292, 293, 295, 481,  
 485, 520, 604  
 carts drawn by, 624  
 prices of, 32, 186, 235, 249, 293,  
 441, 468, 485  
 trade in, 62  
 in China, 5, 18, 25, 31, 32, 156,  
 185, 186, 195, 249, 460,  
 463, 468, 474, 493, 628  
 Indian, 77, 80, 217, 218, 221,  
 224, 225, 233, 235, 236,  
 237, 238, 239, 240, 242,  
 245, 247, 248, 249, 280,  
 292, 293, 295, 323, 324,  
 325, 477, 480, 481, 482,  
 483, 485, 490, 492, 520,  
 603, 604, 606  
 in Muslim world, 58, 314  
 in West Africa, 158, 330, 441  
 use of  
 in China, 21, 32, 628  
 in Europe, 150, 162  
 in India, 72, 83, 218, 231, 235,  
 240, 241, 242, 245, 483  
 in Mongol Empire/Central  
 Asia, 162, 230, 288, 289  
 in Muslim world, 46  
 in Ottoman Empire, 517  
*Houhanshu*, III, 215  
 House of Egibi, 626  
 House of the Mosque (Kilwa), 537  
 houses  
 East African, 339, 341, 342,  
 357, 358  
 Malagasy, 125, 409, 557  
 of chiefs/rulers, 406, 416, 421  
 new  
 rituals upon entering of, 424  
 Hoysala dynasty, 217, 221, 224,  
 228, 232, 238  
*Huan yushi*, 197  
*Hudūd al-‘ālam*, III  
*hui* people, 29  
 humanism, European, 166, 445  
 Hundred Years' War, 177, 457  
 Huns, 77, 642  
 Husuni Kubwa palace (Kilwa),  
 361–362, 363, 366  
 hydraulic power  
 in China, 5, 22, 30, 181, 182, 191  
 in Europe, 163, 436  
 in Muslim world, 286  
 Ibadis/Ibadism, 59, 350  
 in East Africa, 54, 109, 112, 119,  
 119, 346, 347, 348, 350,  
 352, 538  
 long-distance trade by, 27, 54  
 in West Africa, 50, 52, 53, 54,  
 158, 306, 313  
 iconoclast movement/crisis, 7, 9  
 ideologies; *see also* religions  
 in Europe, 7, 433, 453, 454, 455,  
 640, 665, 682, 683, 686,  
 687, 688  
 significance of, 41, 100, 109,  
 160, 213, 281, 332, 338,  
 551, 619, 629, 636, 637,  
 638, 651, 652, 653, 654,  
 656, 657, 658, 659, 660,  
 662, 663, 665, 671, 678,  
 680, 685, 686, 690  
 Ilkhānid dynasty, 162, 170, 243,  
 280, 290–297, 312, 441  
*Imago Mundi*, 433, 453  
 immunization against diseases  
 in China, 189  
 imperialism, 639  
 Chinese, 23  
 European, 455, 461, 660, 679,  
 682, 684, 688  
 imports  
 African interior, 52, 158, 159  
 to Central Asia, 5, 25, 29, 31, 48,  
 185, 186, 208, 297  
 to China, 21, 25, 26, 27, 90, 102,  
 148, 182, 186, 187, 188,  
 190, 192, 195, 197, 198,  
 204, 206, 208, 452, 463,  
 471, 474  
 to Comoros, 123, 125, 129, 130,  
 367, 368, 449, 553  
 to East Africa, 110, 112, 113, 114,  
 115, 116, 118, 119, 122, 132,  
 139, 284, 329, 334, 336,  
 337, 338, 340, 342, 344,  
 345, 348, 353, 354, 355,  
 360, 363, 364, 367, 375,  
 376, 382, 449, 536, 537,  
 538, 540, 541, 542, 543,  
 544, 547, 549  
 to Egypt, 120, 301, 302, 303,  
 303, 306, 311, 312, 313,  
 314, 317, 522, 529, 530  
 to Europe, 165, 316, 443, 444,  
 529, 604, 607  
 to India, 77, 80, 122, 232, 233,  
 235, 236, 238, 242, 243,  
 245, 247, 249, 250, 325,  
 354, 365, 477, 486, 490,  
 492, 511  
 to Bengal, 452  
 to Gujarat, 77, 217, 444,  
 480, 546  
 to Vijayanagara, 485, 486  
 to Japan, 5, 22, 28, 30, 62, 184,  
 185, 200, 201, 460,  
 470, 512  
 to Madagascar, 123, 139, 140,  
 141, 142, 338, 355, 367,  
 371, 375, 376, 377, 378,  
 386, 387, 389, 390, 394,  
 449, 559, 565, 566, 567,  
 579, 584  
 to Muslim world, 48, 51, 68, 113,  
 114, 294, 296, 325  
 to Hormuz, 295, 519, 520  
 to Yemen, 302, 317, 318, 319,  
 320, 323, 328, 533, 546  
 to Ottoman Empire, 517  
 to Southeast Asia, 90, 93, 96,  
 104, 255, 256, 268, 444,  
 492, 498, 505, 506,  
 507, 513  
 to Java, 100, 102, 261, 264,  
 279, 513  
 to Srīwijaya, 90, 97  
 impurity  
 in East Africa, 358  
 in India, 75, 488  
 in Madagascar, 404, 594  
 ‘*inān*’ partnership agreements, 55  
 incendiaries, use of, 4, 22, 181,  
 191, 294  
 incense, 27, 38, 42, 90, 91, 103, 120,  
 182, 184, 188, 196, 197,  
 208, 217, 228, 266, 315,  
 318, 322, 323, 324, 467,  
 500, 564, 567, 597, 663  
*Incoherence of the Philosophers*, 150  
 Indian world-system, 626  
 indianization  
 of Islam, 82, 231, 237, 247,  
 447, 489  
 of Southeast Asia, 73, 259, 270,  
 278, 630, 644  
 Indians, 82, 219, 479, 575  
 in China, 184, 199, 250

- in East Africa, 121–123, 335, 354, 358  
merchants, 353, 354, 355, 537, 548–549, 608  
in Madagascar, 408, 409, 555  
in Persian Gulf region, 355, 519  
in Southeast Asia, 103, 104, 250, 278, 506, 508  
in Yemen/Red Sea, 309, 324, 525, 533, 630
- indigo  
cultivation of, 47, 218  
in India, 477, 480  
trade in, 90, 198, 217, 218, 235, 245, 295, 443, 450, 480, 488, 537, 579
- individualism  
emergence of, 22, 188, 202, 502, 625, 627, 670  
in Europe, 152, 167, 444–445, 625, 627, 637, 687–689
- Indo-Muslim synthesis  
in India, 477  
in Madagascar, 372, 404, 505  
in Malacca, 505
- Industrial Revolution, 640, 661, 665, 682, 683, 687  
absence in Asia of, 686, 689
- inflation, 21  
in China, 161, 204, 212, 458  
in Europe, 450, 451
- ingots  
African, 337, 360, 540  
in China, 169  
Southeast Asian, 90, 98, 260, 261
- inheritance rules  
in China, 191, 202, 213  
in Comoros, 124  
Malagasy, 419, 595  
in Muslim world, 282
- innovations, *see* institutional innovations; technical innovations
- Inquisition, 151
- inscriptions  
Arabic  
in East Africa, 109, 346, 353  
in India, 248  
in Madagascar, 567, 576–577, 592–594, 600  
in Southeast Asia, 259, 267, 269, 498
- Chinese, 462  
Indian/Sanskrit, 45, 77, 78, 79, 82, 218, 219, 222, 226, 233, 235, 488  
on guilds, 77, 80, 85, 226  
Mongol, 289  
Southeast Asian, 73, 88, 89, 95, 104, 252, 256, 262, 267, 270, 274, 420, 498  
Javanese, 37, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 211, 258, 260, 261, 263, 264, 276, 513  
in Sri Lanka, 255, 258  
Tamil, 223, 224, 225, 227, 236, 488  
in China, 199, 210, 224, 250  
on guilds, 225, 257, 487, 488  
in Southeast Asia, 86, 224, 228, 254, 257, 258
- institutional innovations, 625, 634–638, 651, 663, 665, 668, 686  
in China, 626, 627, 689  
Han period, 629  
Ming period, 213  
Song period, 147, 148, 178, 179, 180, 188, 201, 213  
Tang period, 4, 19, 32  
in Egypt, 523  
in Europe, 151–153, 166, 171, 437, 442, 445, 625–627, 674, 675, 682–689  
Byzantine Empire, 9–10  
city-states, 437, 455, 637, 640, 674, 679, 682, 684  
of India, 225, 627, 637  
in Delhi sultanate, 242  
of Japan, 28, 689  
of Mesopotamia, 618, 620  
of Mongol Empire, 160  
in Muslim Empire, 46, 55  
of Ottoman Empire, 516–517  
of Persia, 626  
of Roman world, 629, 684  
of Seljuk Empire, 281  
of western Asia, 625
- integration  
of Asia, 626, 630  
of China, 21, 40, 51, 624  
of East Africa, 11, 107, 157, 552  
of Europe, 150, 681  
in India, 74, 76, 626  
of Mesopotamia, 619
- in Muslim world, 281, 323  
of the Roman Empire, 629  
in Southeast Asia, 255  
in West Africa, 158  
in world-systems, 4, 10, 147, 159, 175, 617, 633, 637, 639, 643, 644, 660, 665, 673, 678, 690
- interdependence, 217, 251, 658, 661
- interest (on loans/debts)  
in China, 30, 34, 179, 180, 192  
in Europe, 152, 437, 453, 674, 685  
in India, 72, 222  
in Mesopotamia, 622  
in Muslim world, 56, 57, 530  
in Southeast Asia, 513
- internationalization  
of exchange networks, 239, 247
- inventions, *see* innovations
- Investiture Controversy, 152
- iqṭā'* system, 69, 70, 231, 241, 242, 244, 275, 281, 282, 294, 309, 310, 312, 315, 515, 522
- Iranians/Persians  
in Arabia, 59, 284, 291, 319, 320, 322, 347, 533  
in China, 5, 23, 24, 27, 31, 36, 37, 38, 63, 104, 168, 198, 205, 208, 210, 347, 533  
in East Africa, 109, 118, 346–347, 348, 353  
in Egypt, 301, 525  
in India, 50, 60, 63, 81, 82, 83, 231, 236, 237, 243, 246, 292–293, 355, 447, 481, 486, 494  
in Southeast Asia, 90, 103, 295, 494
- iron  
magnetization of  
Chinese knowledge of, 186  
metallurgy/production of, 334  
in Central Asia, 49, 58  
in China, 156, 181, 191, 458, 626, 635, 684  
in Comoros, 125, 130, 368  
in East Africa, 111, 115, 117, 125, 329, 333, 334, 360, 540, 544  
in Europe, 49, 58, 163, 436, 634  
in India, 49, 87, 117, 354

- iron (*cont.*)  
 in Madagascar, 125, 139, 140, 142, 374, 378, 386, 387, 388, 389, 391, 394, 411, 566, 581  
 in Southeast Asia, 276, 628  
 spread of, 163, 203, 294, 634  
 in Sri Lanka, 62, 87  
 in West Africa, 52, 337  
 in western Asia, 48  
 monetary use of  
 in China, 34, 186, 194, 195, 201, 204  
 in Madagascar, 600  
 trade in  
 by China, 25, 27, 29, 33, 184, 188, 203, 261, 267, 471, 498  
 by Comoros, 368  
 by East Africa, 111, 117, 132, 137, 333, 354, 368–369  
 by Europe, 58, 68, 300, 364  
 by India, 68, 218, 220, 302, 305, 485, 488, 520  
 by Japan, 470  
 by Madagascar, 613  
 in West Africa, 337  
 irrigation systems  
 in China, 179, 212  
 in Egypt, 48, 300, 310, 312, 316, 446, 623  
 in Europe, 8, 150  
 in India, 73, 76, 79, 221, 232, 244, 484, 486  
 in Iran, 47, 282, 290  
 in Mesopotamia, 43, 291, 446, 622  
 in Muslim Empire, 6, 47, 48, 51, 68  
 in Southeast Asia, 100, 255, 270, 275, 276, 509  
 Isilakolona myth, 399  
 Islam; *see also* caliphates; Shiites; Sufis; Sunnis  
 in Central Asia, 44, 164, 205, 216, 229, 280, 289, 297  
 in China, 12, 29, 35, 36, 59, 62, 63, 156, 161, 168, 169, 170, 183–184, 195, 198–199, 205, 209, 210, 212, 214, 289, 306, 434, 460, 463, 469, 471, 676  
 and Christianity, 7, 8, 284, 285, 307, 441, 451, 453, 455, 603, 607, 608  
 in Comoros, 124, 126, 137, 366, 368, 370, 409  
 conservatism in, 54, 68, 150, 167, 168, 296  
 in East Africa, 11, 105, 106, 108, 109, 111, 113, 119, 157, 170, 329, 331, 340, 342, 344, 347–352, 356, 359, 409, 449, 534, 535, 536, 538, 541, 543, 548, 550, 551  
 emergence of, 6, 42–44  
 in Ethiopia, 162  
 in Europe, 7, 10, 43, 44, 45, 151, 158, 200, 289, 451, 516–518  
 golden age, 6, 45, 59  
 in India, 60, 80–82, 84, 85, 157, 170, 217, 229–249, 291, 295, 324, 446, 447, 477–490, 493, 519, 608, 677  
 indianization of, 231, 237, 247  
 in Madagascar, 140, 371, 372, 374, 377, 382, 404, 406, 407, 408, 409, 550, 551, 555, 558, 559, 561, 563, 567, 568, 569, 571, 572, 576, 577, 582, 589–598, 611, 612, 614, 615  
 in Maldives, 54, 60  
 messianic beliefs, 297  
 in Pakistan, 6, 60, 119, 246  
 in Southeast Asia, 92, 97, 169, 170, 183, 250, 251, 259, 267–269, 275, 277, 278, 279, 446, 448, 496, 497, 498, 500, 501, 502, 504, 505, 506, 508, 510, 511, 514, 609  
 spread of/conversions to, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 45, 50, 52–53, 108, 109, 124, 126, 150, 157, 158, 168, 169, 170, 237, 246, 251, 267–269, 303, 321, 329, 351, 446, 477, 493, 500  
 and expansion of trade, 50, 54, 59–60, 62, 65, 73, 157, 199, 246, 247, 310, 344, 351, 352, 366, 449, 498, 507, 514, 536  
 in Sri Lanka, 60, 240, 248  
 in West Africa, 52–53, 158, 303, 313, 440, 551  
 Islamic law  
 usury prohibition in, 56  
 Ismailis, 69  
 in East Africa, 537  
 in India/Indian, 80, 81, 365  
 ivory  
 carving of, 116, 117, 246, 301, 334, 337  
 harvesting of, 116, 117, 118, 157, 158, 162, 333, 540, 542, 545, 552  
 presence of  
 in Arabia, 196, 302, 323, 363  
 in Byzantine Empire, 333  
 in Egypt, 120, 301  
 in Madagascar, 384, 569  
 price of, 538, 541, 551  
 trade in, 14, 52, 111, 118, 120, 122, 132, 162, 196, 330–332, 333, 334, 337, 339, 340, 359, 360, 363, 364, 365, 538, 541, 542, 543, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 551, 608, 654–652  
 in China, 26, 38, 62, 91, 112, 182, 188, 196, 208, 279  
 in India, 122, 217, 224, 228, 243, 246, 537  
 in Muslim world, 111, 114, 266, 295, 302, 323  
 by Portuguese, 454, 541, 604  
 by Southeast Asia, 92, 265, 279  
 jade, 25, 326  
 Jains/Jainism  
 in India, 75, 627  
 merchants, 217, 238, 239, 247, 447, 479, 486  
 political power of, 80, 217, 238  
 Jalāyerid dynasty, 177, 294, 297, 515  
 Janissaries, 516  
 Javanese language, 38, 98, 99, 102, 104, 211, 262, 263, 405, 406, 409, 411, 422, 424, 425, 426, 498, 577  
 Javanese people, 37, 97–104, 132, 258, 260–261, 265, 269, 272–272, 273, 274, 276–279, 415, 416, 417, 420, 421, 423, 429, 464, 471, 496, 501–504, 511, 574, 575, 600, 676, 678

- in Malacca, 448, 506, 507
- Jews
- bankers, 56, 301, 305, 437, 675, 676
  - in China, 36, 63, 64
  - diasporas of, 8, 282, 678
    - leadership of, 282
  - in Egypt, 300, 301
  - expulsion of
    - from England and France, 454
    - from Iberian peninsula, 454
  - in Europe, 176
  - in Iran, 290
  - in India, 83
  - in Khazaria, 9, 44, 54
  - in Malacca, 508
  - in Muslim Empire, 61, 65, 155
  - in Seljuk Empire, 282
  - merchants, 5, 8, 9, 54, 61, 64, 82, 157, 208, 517
    - in Egypt, 157, 218, 219, 239, 284, 301–306, 308, 318, 447, 670, 671, 675, 676
    - in Europe, 8
    - in Hormuz, 519
    - in India, 64, 82, 85, 157, 217, 218, 219, 236, 239, 302, 303, 304, 305, 318, 447, 508, 609, 670
    - in Ottoman Empire, 450, 508
    - in Seljuk Empire, 283, 302
    - on Silk Roads, 9, 54, 61, 64, 281, 289, 302
    - in Sri Lanka, 86, 225, 304
    - in West Africa, 303, 304, 306, 318, 441
    - in Yemen, 157, 218, 239, 302–305, 318, 328, 670, 671
  - scholars, 151, 164, 166, 167, 285
- Jin dynasty, 155, 160, 288
- Jin people, 161, 190, 191, 201; *see* Jürchen
- Jingxingji*, 118
- Jiutangshu*, 24, 26, 31, 38
- Judaism, 9, 627
- Jula people, *see* Dyula
- Jürchen people, 155, 181, 185, 190, 201, 288
- Kabir Granthāvalī*, 477
- Kadātuan Srīvijaya*, 504
- Kaikkolar guild, 487
- Kajemby people, 393
- Kākātiya dynasty, 221, 233, 606
- Kamakura (shogunate), 176
- Kangnido map, 196, 446
- Kano Chronicle*, 158
- kārimī* merchants, 157, 162, 247, 299, 308–309, 310, 314–315, 320, 669, 677
- banking activities by, 676
  - disappearance of, 447, 451, 526
  - fleeing Egypt, 524, 525, 526
  - in Yemen, 532, 533
  - land ownership by, 315
- Kawi script, 102
- Kazembe people, 393
- Kāzaruniyan Sufi order, 249, 295, 481
- kezhou* ships, 187
- Khaljī clan, 231, 241
- Khārijites, 46, 52, 59, 69
  - in East Africa, 112, 352
  - networks of, 50, 656
- kbawājā* merchants, 523, 526
  - wealth of, 526
- Khazars, 8, 9, 10, 61, 64, 72, 160
- kilns, 342, 363, 368
  - in China, 181, 184, 320
- Kilwa Chronicle*, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 360, 366, 596
- kings/kingship, 622
  - African, 9, 158
  - killings of, 596
  - rain-makers, 596
  - divine/sacred, 9, 501, 595–596, 598
  - East African, 112, 351
  - European, 152, 171, 437, 681
  - Indian, 217, 221, 222
  - symbols of, 95, 591
- Malagasy, 399, 404, 407, 410, 420, 421, 427, 563, 567, 578, 579, 595
  - African influences on, 595–596
  - divinization of, 428
  - and water, 579
- offerings to
  - by merchants, 543
- and snakes
  - symbolism on, 573, 587, 588
- Southeast Asian, 97, 406, 420, 421, 589
- Burmese, 254
- Javanese, 100, 276
- Khmer, 255
- Kitāb al-Fawā'id*, 569
- Kitāb al-Irtifā'*, 323, 327
- Kitāb al-Minbāj al-fakbir*, 569, 570
- Kitāb al-Taraffuq fi-al'itr*, 152
- knowledge/information, 6, 66, 189, 464, 627, 633, 636, 639, 687
  - diffusion of, 4, 5, 11, 22, 23, 29, 46, 54, 55, 65, 66, 73, 148, 151, 161, 166, 167, 168, 181, 189, 200, 236, 286, 293, 296, 309, 379, 438, 444, 446, 450, 579, 630, 634, 637, 663, 686, 688
  - monopoly on, 108, 654, 655
  - in Muslim world, 44, 158, 108, 592, 655
- kohl, 27, 87, 323, 553, 566
- Kök Turks, 10, 658
- Konkani language
  - influences in East Africa of, 355
- Koran, 42, 54
- Korawasrama*, 417
- labor, division of
  - in China, 156, 182, 472, 674
  - in cores, 14, 51, 618, 621, 630, 635–636, 651
  - in Europe, 165, 683
  - in India, 223, 234, 240, 251, 475, 488
  - in Roman Empire, 629
  - transregional/international, 171, 618, 619, 621, 629, 630, 634, 635–636, 650, 651, 652, 665, 666, 668, 680
- labor force, 434, 651–654, 678; *see also* *corvées*
  - in China, 21, 22, 156, 178, 179, 213, 452, 468, 474, 684, 685, 689
  - in cores, 331, 651, 656
  - in Europe, 155, 436, 438, 681
  - in India, 231, 234, 475, 479, 489, 688
  - in Muslim world, 54, 280
  - in Southeast Asia, 255, 279

- labor markets, 21, 156, 182, 452,  
 622, 625, 633, 672, 674,  
 681, 689
- labor partnerships, 55, 57, 58
- Lalitavistara*, 487
- land guardianship  
 East African, 550
- land markets, 622, 638, 673, 683  
 in China, 5, 21, 148, 638, 673  
 in India, 222
- land ownership, 622, 683; *see also*  
*iqṭā'* system  
 in Byzantine Empire, 10, 154  
 in China, 20, 31, 32, 178, 179,  
 180, 182, 185, 192, 202,  
 213, 463, 472, 473  
 concentration of, 12, 31, 148,  
 202, 213, 435, 472  
 in exchange for military  
 service, 10, 69–70, 220,  
 484, 517  
 in India, 77, 85, 220, 222, 233,  
 234, 242, 484  
 by Brahmins, 73, 85, 222,  
 484  
 by temples, 233  
 in Iran, 291  
 in Muslim Empire, 13, 50,  
 58, 69  
 concentration of, 69  
 in Seljuk Empire, 282  
 endowments, 282  
 in Southeast Asia, 255, 274,  
 276, 512  
 by temples, 255  
 by religious institutions  
 in Muslim world (*waqf*), 282,  
 310, 530  
 in Southeast Asia, 276
- land shortages  
 in China, 684
- lapis lazuli, 25, 225, 261
- law  
 Islamic  
 usury prohibition in, 56  
 Roman  
 revival of, 152  
*Legal Code of Malacca*, 513
- legends/myths  
 Arab/Muslim, 345, 394,  
 415, 569  
 Bantu, 417, 589  
 Chinese, 197, 385, 565  
 Comorian, 369, 409  
 European, 394, 441  
 Indian, 134, 404, 408  
 Malagasy, 125, 366, 372,  
 392–395, 398, 399, 403,  
 404, 405, 407, 408,  
 413–415, 416, 417, 426,  
 427, 429, 505, 565, 589,  
 590, 591  
 Malay, 277, 421  
 Shirazi, 344, 345, 347, 348, 559,  
 560, 653  
 Southeast Asian, 407, 408, 415,  
 417, 503
- lemon  
 in Madagascar, 400  
 spread of, 123
- leopard skins  
 trade in, 116, 132, 317, 467
- Lettre sur le magnétisme*, 167
- libraries  
 in China, 156, 191  
 in Muslim world, 16, 66,  
 285, 286
- Lilavati tables, 600
- Liliaceae plants  
 magical properties of, 415
- lime/limestone, 342, 368, 389,  
 553, 612
- limits  
 to economic growth, 690
- Lingayat sect, 233
- Lingwaidaida*, 133, 196, 257, 262,  
 264, 265
- lingzhi* mushroom motif, 565
- Li-tai Tung-chien chi-lan*, 469
- Liuzhing tu*, 195, 445
- loans, 57, 72, 156, 180, 192, 213, 283,  
 314, 483, 487, 513, 622,  
 641, 672, 674, 675  
 contracts, 56
- Lodi dynasty, 244, 456, 480
- Lodi Treaty (1454), 442, 457
- Lombard League, 154, 167
- Lombards, 9
- longue durée* history, 617
- looms, 23, 48, 102, 156, 171, 191,  
 234, 287, 487, 488,  
 523, 559
- lootings  
 of Alexandria, 315  
 of Byzantium, 155  
 of Canton, 24  
 of Mecca, 68  
 by Mongols  
 of Baghdad, 177  
 of Pagan, 269  
 in India, 229–230, 232, 241, 244  
 by Portuguese, 547, 548, 599,  
 603, 611–613  
 of Suḥār, 319
- luxury goods  
 monopolies over, 107, 165, 182,  
 188, 262, 300, 322, 447,  
 454, 455, 463, 475, 507,  
 525, 549, 604, 608, 620,  
 636, 675, 679  
 role of/significance of, 652–654,  
 656, 667, 668, 689
- Ly dynasty, 256
- madder, 309, 323, 480, 533
- madrasas, 66, 150, 157, 166, 168,  
 281, 285, 286
- Magellanic clouds  
 navigational use of, 379
- magic  
 Arab literature on, 593  
 high places associated with,  
 420  
 in control over water by  
 kings, 419  
 Islamic, 108, 158, 268, 344, 498,  
 552, 558, 593  
 in East Africa, 344, 345, 551  
 in Madagascar, 108, 404, 551,  
 590, 592–593  
 of Liliaceae plants, 415  
 in Southeast Asia, 89, 418, 419,  
 420, 498
- magic squares, 46, 593
- Magna Carta*, 153
- Magyars, 9, 16
- Mahābhārata*, 102, 417
- Mahafaly people, 423
- Mahānubhāva sect, 233
- Mahāyāna Buddhism, 253  
 in India, 84, 85, 86  
 in Southeast Asia, 93, 255, 257
- Mahdali clan, 352, 367, 370
- Mabriya*, 569
- Maitraka dynasty, 79
- Makoa people, 416
- Makwa language, 355
- Makwa people, 135, 357
- Malagasy language, 126, 132, 134,  
 384, 390, 395, 398, 400,  
 403, 410–412, 422–426,  
 587, 599–600

- Arabic influence on, 407, 576, 579, 591, 593, 599
- Bantu influence on, 132, 396, 397, 398, 406, 586, 591, 595
- loanwords in, 397, 398, 400, 405, 411, 412, 422, 423, 428, 500, 576, 577, 601
- Malay influence on, 126, 132, 134, 384, 400, 405, 406, 407, 411–412, 415, 425, 426, 427, 428, 566, 576, 577, 599, 600, 601
- Sanskrit influences on, 422–423, 425
- use of, 573
- Malagasy people  
 genetic data on, 391, 392, 598  
 on African origins, 391–392, 598
- Al-Malʿaqiya*, 506
- Malay language, 37, 38, 97, 98, 99, 102, 104, 125, 132, 137, 198, 211, 219, 262, 304, 323, 403, 411, 412, 423, 429, 507, 508, 509, 597
- influences of  
 on Comorian, 125  
 on Malagasy, 126, 132, 134, 384, 396, 400, 405, 406, 407, 411–412, 415, 425, 426, 427, 428, 566, 576, 577, 599, 600, 601
- as *lingua franca*, 104, 448, 497
- Malayālam language, 82
- Malay people, 267, 277, 405, 408, 412, 420, 421, 471, 497, 502, 505, 576, 589, 600
- Malḥamat Dāniyāl*, 594
- Mamluks, 241, 365  
 in Egypt, 162, 163, 165, 170, 177, 281, 289, 295, 309–316, 327, 362, 447, 450, 456, 464, 517, 522–531, 673, 675
- mandapikā* (market centers), 86
- Manicheism  
 in Central Asia, 31, 50, 164  
 in China, 5, 25, 30, 35, 210  
 in Muslim Empire, 50  
 spread of, 35, 50  
 in Sri Lanka, 86
- Manigrāmam guild, 83, 85, 86, 104, 226, 245, 669
- Mao Kun map, 463, 464, 465, 467
- maona di Chio e di Focea (firm), 172
- Māppiḷa communities/  
 merchants, 82, 237, 246, 247, 447, 489, 492, 608, 609, 677
- maps, *see* cartography
- Maraikkayar Indian Muslims, 246, 489, 507, 608
- markets/market economies, 330, 436, 620, 630, 638, 651, 673, 681; *see also* capitalism; capitalist practices; financial market; labor market; land market
- in China, 5, 21, 148, 156, 192, 474, 673, 674
- emergence of/development of, 620, 621, 622, 638, 672
- in Europe, 152, 170, 625, 626, 679, 681, 683, 685
- in India, 223, 234
- markets for factors, 5, 148, 156, 182, 622, 625, 638, 673, 674, 683
- in Muslim world, 7, 51, 323, 328, 519
- in Southeast Asia, 90, 102, 273, 478
- system of markets, 5, 148, 474, 622, 638, 673, 674
- Maroserāna clan, 421
- Marxism, 152, 651
- Masalik al-Absarfi-Mamalik al-Amsar*, 230, 235
- mathematics  
 Chinese, 55, 73, 168, 189, 191, 195, 205  
 Indian, 29, 55, 66, 72, 73  
 Muslim/Arab, 6, 46, 54, 55, 65, 66, 67, 168, 205, 285, 286, 296, 515, 590
- matjar* institution, 300, 309, 327, 328, 447, 673
- matrilineal transmission  
 of names, 595  
 of power/lineage membership, 124, 237, 415, 562, 563, 595
- The Meadows of Gold and Mines of Gems*, 60, 115
- medicine  
 in China, 189  
 in Europe, 15  
 in India, 29  
 in Muslim world, 296
- melons  
 in Madagascar, 396–397
- mercantilism  
 in China, 156, 641  
 in Egypt, 525  
 in Europe, 682–683  
 in India, 483, 492, 494, 676  
 in Malacca, 505, 676
- mercenaries, use of  
 in Byzantine Empire, 10, 154  
 in China, 30  
 European, 439, 627  
 in India, 74, 226, 242  
 by guilds, 85, 225  
 in Southeast Asia, 276, 506, 510  
 in western Muslim world, 46, 306, 529
- merchant-bankers  
 in Europe, 152, 171, 175, 437, 682  
 in India, 217, 238, 479, 483, 669  
 in Muslim world, 64, 301, 314, 669, 676
- merchant-condottieri, 482, 484, 676
- merchant-firms, 64, 443
- merchant-princes, 236, 238, 242, 292, 315, 442
- merchant-states, 447, 486, 497, 503, 678, 679; *see also* city-states
- in Europe, 14, 154, 170–172  
 in India, 247, 433, 442, 447, 483, 486, 490  
 in Southeast Asia, 169, 170, 448, 496, 497, 501, 502, 503  
 Malacca, 505, 509, 519–521
- merchants, *see also* diasporas  
 Central Asian, 3, 10, 25, 31, 35, 70, 77, 164, 206, 293, 516, 656  
 in China, 205, 209  
 in India, 71
- chiefs of, 247, 301, 315, 328, 481, 491, 673

- merchants (*cont.*)  
 Chinese, 5, 21, 31, 32, 34, 148,  
 156, 182, 184, 185, 188,  
 189, 190, 193, 195, 202,  
 204, 206, 209, 213, 215,  
 435, 452, 459, 468, 469,  
 470, 471, 474, 475, 536,  
 604, 686  
 in India, 71, 208, 210, 248  
 in Persia, 209, 519  
 in Southeast Asia, 195, 208,  
 209, 214, 215, 263, 272,  
 275, 277, 278, 462, 470,  
 471, 492, 502, 503, 504,  
 508, 510, 656  
 Comorian  
 to East Africa, 137  
 from cores, 654–659, 662  
 diplomatic role of, 65, 185,  
 316, 676  
 East African/Swahili, 108, 331,  
 339, 340, 349, 356, 537,  
 538, 540, 541, 542, 546,  
 548, 549, 551, 560,  
 608  
 in Comoros, 126, 356,  
 363  
 in China, 461  
 in India, 356, 449  
 in Madagascar, 140–141,  
 356, 363, 371, 388, 389,  
 556–559  
 in Malacca, 449, 552  
 in Persia, 519  
 in Yemen, 328  
 European, 8, 10, 14, 15, 56, 57,  
 153, 154, 155, 162, 165,  
 169, 170, 171, 172, 173,  
 175, 200, 210, 285, 386,  
 290, 293, 295, 301, 308,  
 311, 312, 314, 436, 439,  
 441, 442, 443, 450, 454,  
 469, 517, 523, 524, 526,  
 528, 529, 531, 609, 626,  
 681, 682, 683  
 Indian, 75, 76, 77, 84, 86, 149,  
 217, 218, 222, 223, 224,  
 225, 226, 227, 228, 232,  
 233, 234, 235, 236, 238,  
 239, 240, 246, 247, 305,  
 315, 446, 447, 479, 480,  
 483, 485, 486, 487, 488,  
 489, 490; *see also*  
 Chettis; guilds  
 in Arabia, 162, 309, 319, 323,  
 324, 328, 447, 524, 530,  
 532, 533  
 in China, 184, 210, 239,  
 240, 460  
 in East Africa, 122, 123, 354,  
 534, 537, 548, 549  
 in Persia, 219, 225, 283, 291,  
 355, 520  
 in Southeast Asia, 11, 86, 92,  
 101, 103, 104, 240, 254,  
 257, 258, 269, 271, 278,  
 447, 448, 494, 498, 502,  
 503, 505, 506, 507  
 in Sri Lanka, 85, 225  
 involvement in production, 48,  
 155, 226, 475, 483, 488  
 Japanese, 207, 460  
 Jewish, 61, 64, 157  
 in Central Asia, 281  
 in China, 63, 209  
 in Europe, 8, 301, 302, 303  
 in India, 63, 82, 85, 218, 219,  
 236, 239, 302, 303, 304,  
 305, 609  
 in Malacca, 508  
 in Muslim world, 64, 157,  
 219, 239, 299, 301–305,  
 318, 328, 519  
 in Sri Lanka, 86, 304  
 in West Africa, 303, 306, 318  
 Malagasy, 556, 558, 561, 569,  
 579, 613  
 in Comoros, 125, 130,  
 368, 569  
 in East Africa, 379, 569  
 Muslim, 48, 49, 50, 51, 53, 56, 57,  
 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 65, 154,  
 157, 162, 281, 300, 304,  
 306, 308–309, 311, 314,  
 315, 320, 321, 324, 325,  
 326, 327, 328, 332, 333,  
 447, 450, 517, 522, 523,  
 524, 525, 526, 528, 532,  
 533; *see also* *kārimī*  
 in China, 7, 27, 29, 31, 37,  
 63, 134, 183, 184, 201,  
 205, 309  
 in Comoros, 130, 346, 367,  
 370, 371, 553–554  
 in East Africa, 7, 108, 111, 113,  
 119, 120, 123, 134, 196,  
 333, 346, 348, 349,  
 367, 534  
 in India, 60, 75, 80, 81, 82, 84,  
 217, 218, 231, 232, 233,  
 236, 237, 239, 240, 242,  
 243, 246, 247, 248, 249,  
 269, 295, 306, 308, 309,  
 314, 354, 479, 480, 481,  
 485, 489, 490, 491, 494,  
 521, 524, 526, 531,  
 606, 608  
 in Madagascar, 134, 139, 140,  
 367, 371, 379, 382, 554,  
 569–572, 589  
 in Southeast Asia, 92, 251,  
 258, 269, 275, 498, 501,  
 502, 505, 512, 521,  
 670  
 in West Africa, 51, 52, 54,  
 157, 158, 159, 313,  
 314, 315  
 Persian, 59, 90, 162, 206, 237,  
 240, 282, 283, 291, 292,  
 293, 487, 519, 520  
 in Arabia, 283, 319, 322  
 in China, 31, 63, 199, 209,  
 293, 469  
 in East Africa, 111, 118, 142,  
 283, 319, 320, 345,  
 346, 347  
 in Egypt, 301, 310, 524, 525  
 in Europe, 155  
 in India, 63, 237, 246, 247,  
 269, 295, 324, 355, 447,  
 480, 481, 482, 485,  
 486, 494  
 in Madagascar, 134  
 in Southeast Asia, 63, 92,  
 295, 494, 498  
 and religion, 670  
 Southeast Asian, 95, 101, 103,  
 104, 169, 170, 197, 201,  
 259, 261, 265, 266, 276,  
 277, 278, 448, 487, 497,  
 500, 501, 502, 503,  
 505–509, 510, 511, 609  
 in Arabia, 519  
 in China, 26, 37, 89, 184,  
 461  
 in East Africa, 132, 135,  
 379  
 in India, 71, 226, 498  
 in Iran/Persian Gulf, 135,  
 519  
 in Madagascar, 403–404,  
 567, 573, 574



- and the state, 58, 84, 153, 155,  
 225, 238, 249, 301, 304,  
 326, 349, 441, 443, 447,  
 455, 469, 533, 539,  
 672–680, 681, 682,  
 683, 686
- tax collection by, 32, 65, 101,  
 103, 182, 204, 205, 218,  
 226, 234, 259, 261, 276,  
 292, 293, 301, 676
- wealth of  
 in China, 12, 22, 31, 32, 34, 63,  
 148, 182, 185, 194, 199,  
 209, 452, 459, 475  
 in East Africa, 330, 336, 349,  
 351, 357, 359, 536, 547, 551  
 in Egypt, 306, 315, 316, 522,  
 523, 526  
 in India, 217, 223, 238, 242,  
 247, 248, 292, 315, 447,  
 479, 480, 487, 489,  
 491, 493  
 in Iran, 282, 292, 318  
 in Southeast Asia, 261, 277,  
 503, 506–508  
 West African, 158, 440  
 in Yemen, 317, 318, 326, 327
- Merina people, 125, 372, 395, 398,  
 399, 402, 406, 407, 411,  
 412–416, 417, 419, 420,  
 421, 425, 427, 428, 429,  
 561, 573, 578, 587, 591,  
 593, 595, 596, 599, 650
- metallurgy, *see* bronze; copper;  
 iron
- middle classes, *see* bourgeoisie
- migrations, 628, 642  
 in China/to China, 11, 12, 50,  
 63, 161, 178, 190, 191  
 to Comoros, 124–125, 366,  
 367, 552  
 to East Africa, 54, 109, 119, 121,  
 131, 135, 344, 345, 346,  
 347, 348, 352, 538  
 in Europe, 15  
 in India, 82, 487  
 to India  
 of Africans, 479  
 of Austronesians, 135,  
 410  
 of Hadramis, 237, 447  
 of Iranians, 50, 82, 237, 243,  
 447, 481  
 of Jews, 82  
 to Madagascar  
 of Austronesians, 138, 139,  
 371, 372, 376, 377,  
 402–429, 555, 556, 567,  
 573–577, 578, 648  
 of Bantus, 37, 138, 388,  
 391–402, 555, 586  
 of Arabo-Persians, 138,  
 371, 559  
 to Southeast Asia  
 of Chinese, 207, 209, 278,  
 435, 448  
 of Indians, 73, 264, 448, 630  
 of Muslims, 105, 251, 267,  
 269
- mihirabs  
 in Comoros, 369, 370, 374,  
 552, 553  
 in East Africa, 109, 344, 346,  
 350, 352, 354, 535, 536  
 in Madagascar, 557, 558
- militarization, 160  
 in India, 232, 233, 234, 249  
 in Ottoman Empire, 450,  
 516, 517  
 in pastoral societies, 160,  
 643, 666  
 in Southeast Asia, 509, 511
- military colonies  
 in China, 147, 178, 213, 468
- military organization, 618, 637,  
 640; *see also* *iqṭāʿ*  
 Byzantine, 9, 10, 154  
 in China, 19, 30, 36, 147, 156,  
 178, 186, 202, 213, 452,  
 473, 474  
 in India, 76, 220, 231, 241, 244,  
 365, 483, 484, 485, 487  
 in Japan, 199, 215, 470  
 Mongol, 161  
 in Muslim world, 46, 70, 281,  
 294, 299, 309, 447  
 Ottoman, 450, 517  
 in Southeast Asia, 509
- military service in exchange for  
 landownership; *see also*  
*iqṭāʿ*  
 in Byzantine Empire, 10  
 in India, 220  
 in Russia, 451
- military technology, 634, 637; *see*  
*also* cannons; cavalry;  
 crossbows; gunpowder;  
 guns
- in China, 20, 23, 148, 173, 181,  
 191, 203, 467, 633  
 in Europe, 163, 173, 455  
 impact of, 517  
 in India, 235, 241, 249, 478, 485,  
 492, 507, 537  
 Mongol, 203, 289  
 in Muslim world, 163, 173, 312  
 Ottoman, 449, 450, 529  
 in Southeast Asia, 507, 510
- millennarian movements, 297, 518
- Miller Atlas, 164, 575
- Minamoto clan, 199
- Ming dynasty, 175, 176, 212–215,  
 277, 434–435, 456,  
 458–476, 634, 660  
*Mingshi/Ming Shi-lu*, 462, 463,  
 496, 505, 509, 510,  
 511, 552
- minting, 626  
 in Central Asia, 230  
 in China  
 Ming period, 434, 452, 458,  
 473  
 Song period, 188, 194  
 Tang period, 5, 30, 34  
 in East Africa, 342, 345, 346,  
 352, 361, 363, 547  
 in Egypt, 53, 81, 291, 302, 310,  
 314, 522, 524, 530  
 in Europe, 15, 165, 314, 443,  
 491, 524  
 in India, 77, 81, 84, 94, 173, 217,  
 223, 228, 229, 230, 231,  
 232, 235, 238, 245, 480,  
 489, 492  
 in Muslim world, 10, 44, 51,  
 70, 291  
 in Sind, 81  
 in Southeast Asia, 92, 93, 94,  
 95, 259, 260, 262, 268,  
 279, 497, 498, 510  
 in Java, 98, 259, 279, 513  
 in Malacca, 497  
 in Vietnam, 96, 256, 273  
 in Yemen, 324
- Mishna, 56
- miticals (gold unit of mass),  
 599
- Der moderne Kapitalismus*, 152
- modernity, European, 167,  
 455, 688
- modernization, 618, 670
- Mohist school of thought, 627

- monasteries  
 Buddhist  
   in China, 27, 28, 30, 35, 40  
   in Japan, 35, 199  
   in India, 84, 86, 100, 228  
   in Southeast Asia, 94, 97, 253, 678  
 Christian  
   in Europe, 7, 15  
 Hindu, 75, 236  
 monetization, 626; *see also* coins;  
   minting  
   in Afro-Eurasian world-system, 669  
   in China, 5, 21, 32, 148, 184, 188, 193, 452, 475  
   in Egypt, 530  
   in India, 72, 77, 94, 231, 238, 242, 486  
   in Japan, 28, 200  
   in Southeast Asia, 98, 101, 238, 261, 272, 275, 512–514  
   Ayuthiā, 510  
   Burma, 255  
   Java, 98, 101, 261, 265, 272  
   Khmer state, 255  
   Vietnam, 257  
 monetization/monetary systems, 672, 683; *see also* coins; cowries; currencies; money  
   in Afro-Eurasian world-system, 438, 450, 669  
   in China, 21, 32, 33, 34, 148, 156, 184, 188, 194, 201, 213, 452, 475, 478, 480, 486, 674  
   in Egypt, 173, 303, 312, 528–530  
   in Europe, 44, 165, 171, 173, 442, 524  
   in India, 11, 72, 77, 79, 94, 231, 238, 242, 448, 480, 486  
   in Japan, 28, 36, 200  
 Iron Age, 626  
 Malagasy, 599–600  
   in Muslim world, 44, 51  
   in Southeast Asia, 101, 260, 275, 497, 512–514  
   Ayuthiā, 510  
   Burma, 255  
   Java, 98, 101, 102, 260, 261, 265, 272  
   Khmer state, 255  
   Vietnam, 257  
 money, 54, 669; *see also* coins; currencies;  
   monetization  
   availability of  
     and production, 184  
   of core  
     imposition of use of, 184, 657  
   paper  
     in China, 34, 148, 156, 161, 169, 184, 188, 193, 194, 201, 202, 204, 212, 213, 434, 435, 450, 458, 473, 669  
     in Europe, 442  
     in Persia, 291  
   pluralism of, 657  
 money markets  
   in Europe, 165–166, 171  
   in world-system, 641  
 monks, Buddhist  
   Indian Ocean knowledge of, 38  
   pilgrimages by, 5, 27, 29, 75, 84, 89  
 Monophysitism, 43, 53, 154  
 monopolies  
   as capitalist strategy, 165, 435, 441, 455, 507, 672, 675, 679  
   on luxury goods, 165, 182, 187, 188, 549, 652  
   of state  
     in China, 5, 26, 32, 156, 182, 187, 188, 192, 463, 474, 475, 674  
     in East Africa, 349, 549  
     in Egypt, 300, 301, 447, 525, 675  
     in Europe, 154, 437  
     in Portugal, 454, 548, 604, 607, 608  
     in Ottoman Empire, 517  
     in Southeast Asia, 497, 503  
     in Yemen, 322  
   in unequal exchanges, 107, 117, 158, 330, 636, 652, 654, 655  
   in world-system, 107, 158, 330, 636, 652, 654, 655, 662, 675  
 monsoons, 603  
   in China, 646  
   high, 4, 242, 272, 299, 341  
   sailing by, 62, 111, 157, 196, 218, 381, 383, 666  
   weak, 12, 62, 160, 174, 243, 273, 300, 327  
 moon eclipses  
   Malagasy rituals and traditions on, 408, 594  
 mosques  
   in China, 29, 184, 209, 210  
   in Comoros, 142, 366, 369, 370, 552, 553, 597  
   East African, 17, 109, 111, 122, 342, 343, 344, 346, 348, 350, 351, 352, 353, 355, 357, 361, 366, 535, 536, 539, 549  
   in India/Pakistan, 237, 239, 248, 356, 492, 535, 551  
   Malagasy, 374, 557, 558, 563, 612, 615, 648  
   in Muslim Empire, 66, 69, 282  
 Mtambwe treasure, 348  
*mufāwāḍa* (partnership agreements), 55  
*Mulakkkhaṣ al-ḥīṭan*, 363, 531  
 mung beans  
   in Madagascar, 397  
*Mūṣakavamsa*, 489  
 musk  
   production of, 429  
 Muslims, *see* Islam  
 Mu'tazila school of Islamic theology, 65, 66, 68, 167  
 Myazedi pillar, 253  
 myrrh, 27, 38, 196, 197, 208, 266, 339, 663  
 myths, *see* legends/myths  
  
*nādu*, 221, 223, 224, 239, 484  
*Nāgarakertagāma*, 271, 277, 278  
*nagaram* (market centers), 86, 223, 224, 226  
 Nāgarī script, 98, 102  
 Nānādēsi (merchant corporation/guild), 225, 226, 240  
*Nandikkalambakam*, 86  
 Naqshbandiyya, 516  
*Narrinai*, 234  
 nautical books, 163, 379, 546, 553, 569, 570, 571, 572  
 navigation, *see also* Austronesians; Jacob's staff; rudders; sails; ships  
   around Africa, 537  
   around Ancient World, 172

- by Arabo-Persians/Muslims, 59–63, III, II9, 292, 322, 352, 379, 491, 538, 551, 553, 569–572
- by Chinese, 38, 39, 40, 186, 187, 206, 239, 263, 460–467
- by Comorians, 137, 376
- by East Africans, III, 124, 343, 347, 366, 551
- by Europeans, 172, 439, 569, 602–616
- of Indian Ocean, 12, 62, 218
- by Indians, 121–122, 219–220, 239, 240, 246, 324, 478, 479, 491, 503, 506, 507, 508, 551
- by Malagasy people, 138, 140, 379, 381–382, 569
- with monsoons/seasonal, 218, 308, 506
- of Persian Gulf, 3, II, 38, 39, 59, 62, 70, II7, 149, 156, 162, 249, 283–284, 291, 295, 317, 353, 514–521, 605, 620, 629, 665
- of Red Sea, 12, 16, 65, 70, 120, 136, 149, 157, 162, 283–284, 298, 300, 307–310, 314, 316, 317, 322, 324, 353, 447, 451, 514, 519, 521, 523, 525, 526, 532, 629, 665, 666, 667
- by Southeast Asians, 95, 98, 99, 102, 131–137, 211, 263, 276, 499–504, 507, 573–575
- by stars, 37, 466, 467, 479, 553, 570–572
- nayankara* system, 484
- Nāyar caste, 489
- nāzirs* (customs inspectors), 326
- neo-Confucianism
- emergence of, 637
- in China, 35, 175, 189, 191, 212, 213, 638, 687
- in Vietnam, 511
- Nestorian Christianity/  
 Nestorians
- in China, 5, 24, 30, 35, 205, 210
- in India, 83, 304, 305, 491, 609
- in Iran, 290, 293
- in Mongol Empire, 289
- in Muslim Empire, 61, 63, 65
- in Southeast Asia, 63, 508
- trade by, 670
- New History of the Tang Dynasty*, 100; *see Xintangshu*
- new year celebrations; *see also* Caitra festival
- Balinese, 577
- Malagasy, 424, 425, 577, 587
- Persian, 347
- in Zanzibar, 577
- Ngaju language, 407, 425, 587, 601
- Ngaju people, 408, 419, 588
- Ni'matullāhī Sufi order, 481
- Ningbo, 195–200
- nomadism, *see* pastoralism
- Nong shu*, 168
- Normans
- conquests of, 153, 177
- Novum organum*, 164
- numerical calendars, 423
- numerical systems
- decimal, 288, 423
- Indian, 55, 73
- in Muslim Empire, 54
- Nūr al-ma'ārif*, 293, 322, 325, 327
- nutmeg
- trade in, 27, 90, 103, 198, 250, 264, 266, 297, 443, 445, 507, 510
- offerings, *see also* donations
- religious
- in East Africa, 357
- in India, 73, 76, 84, 220, 222, 226, 228
- in Madagascar, 407, 417, 427, 428, 564, 577
- in Muslim world, 209, 249, 282, 310, 318, 325, 530, 532
- in Southeast Asia, 94, 240, 253, 254, 255, 256
- to kings/rulers
- Chinese, 37, 184, 347, 461
- East African, 543
- Egyptian, 313, 327
- Southeast Asian, 254
- Yemeni, 328, 532, 533
- oligopsony, 330, 655
- On Calculation with Hindu Numerals*, 54
- onions
- taboo on, 416
- Oort minimum, 147
- opium trade, 654
- Arab, 506, 533, 537
- Egyptian, 533, 537
- Indian, 480, 494, 506, 537
- Southeast Asian, 510
- ortaq* merchant guilds, 164, 205, 289, 677
- painting
- Chinese, 22, 30, 45, 188
- European, 445
- Pāla dynasty, 83, 84, 91, 97, 221, 228, 271
- palaces
- commercial role of, 620, 621
- Pallava dynasty, 16, 79, 84–86, 87, 221
- Pallava script, 88, 102, 265
- Pāndya dynasty/people, 84, 87, 103, 228, 232, 236, 238, 240, 241, 278, 292, 324, 325
- paper industry/production
- in Central Asia, 45, 46
- in China, 4, 22, 181, 184, 188, 192, 200, 208, 470, 475, 628, 635
- in Europe, 151, 164, 438
- in India, 235, 302
- in Muslim world, 46, 49, 66, 286, 300, 302, 667
- introduction of
- in Europe, 151, 634
- in India, 76
- in Muslim world, 11, 31, 45, 46
- paper money
- in China, 34, 148, 156, 161, 169, 184, 188, 193, 194, 201, 202, 204, 212, 213, 434, 435, 450, 458, 473, 669
- in Europe, 442
- in Persia, 291
- Papuans, 37, 38, 99
- Paramāra dynasty, 216
- Pararaton*, 277
- Pardeshī merchants, 237, 247, 447, 481, 486, 489, 608
- parliaments, 153, 437, 682, 686, 687
- Parsis, 50, 82, 480
- pastoralism
- in Central Asia, 160, 288, 625, 633, 642, 643, 664

- pastoralism (*cont.*)  
 in East Africa, 106, 110, 334, 336, 337, 340, 341, 365, 539, 547  
 in Egypt, 316  
 in India, 221  
 in Madagascar, 140, 372, 389, 390, 391, 429, 647, 649  
 and sedentary populations, 174, 221, 596, 625, 642, 643, 664  
 in Sudan, 174  
 patent protection  
 in Europe, 438  
 pawn shops, 437  
 pepper  
 cultivation of  
 in India, 208, 221  
 in Southeast Asia, 208, 246, 261, 264, 268, 497  
 maniguette, 158  
 prices of, 265, 305, 315, 320, 324, 443, 490, 523, 525, 526, 527, 529, 532, 604  
 taxes on, 236, 471  
 trade in, 42, 103, 201, 206, 208, 215, 443, 471, 510, 523  
 by Egypt, 443, 523, 525, 526, 527, 529, 532, 604  
 by India, 208, 220, 221, 233, 268, 302, 305, 320, 322, 328, 332, 447, 490, 491, 492  
 by Portuguese, 454, 463, 604  
 by Southeast Asia, 103, 198, 208, 246, 252, 261, 264, 275, 444, 497, 498, 503, 504  
 wild Malagasy, 394  
 perfume production  
 in India, 58, 80, 208  
 in Muslim world, 49, 62, 111, 394  
 in Southeast Asia, 198  
 perfume trade, 91, 118, 197, 208, 221, 225, 236, 250, 318, 515, 547, 654  
 peripheries  
 African interior, 11, 330, 331, 332, 542–546  
 agency of, 546–547, 658, 661  
 Americas, 666  
 and cores, 331, 356, 636, 638, 642, 650–660, 661, 662, 663, 671  
 development of, 663  
 elites in, 659, 662  
 Europe, 150, 438, 664  
 Madagascar, 645, 649  
*Periplus of the Erythraean Sea*, 60, 247, 349, 355, 364, 668, 669  
 Persian culture, 66, 67, 229, 231  
 in China, 205  
 in East Africa, 345, 347, 348, 351  
 in India, 241, 243, 269, 477, 481, 487, 493  
 in Southeast Asia, 295  
 Persian language, 25, 27, 49, 56, 57, 99, 120, 134, 164, 169, 197, 234, 236, 282, 323, 345, 346, 351, 379, 383, 385, 392, 395, 399, 400, 576  
 as *lingua franca*, 11, 231  
 use of, 44, 64, 199, 231, 280, 295, 316, 462, 478, 481, 485, 493, 516  
 Persians  
 in Arabia, 43, 59, 284, 302, 319, 320, 322, 324, 326, 533  
 in China, 5, 12, 23, 24, 26, 31, 35, 38, 63, 104, 168, 198–199, 205, 208, 209, 210, 212, 295, 347, 469  
 in East Africa, 108, 109, 111, 114, 117, 118, 120, 149, 346, 347, 348, 353  
 in Egypt, 294, 301, 525  
 in Europe, 518  
 in India, 50, 81, 83, 231, 234, 236, 237, 243, 246, 247, 269, 355, 447, 479, 480, 481, 482, 486, 520  
 merchants, 11, 37, 38, 59, 60, 61, 70, 90, 108, 111, 118, 134, 162, 199, 208, 236, 247, 249, 282, 292, 293, 294, 295, 301, 305, 318, 319, 353, 469, 480, 481, 482, 486, 494  
 in Muslim Empires, 44, 55, 57, 61, 65, 67, 136, 281  
 in Southeast Asia, 63, 90, 103, 104, 498, 510  
 philosophy/philosophers, 637, 638  
 Buddhist, 29, 627  
 Chinese, 22, 23, 35, 175, 185, 189, 257, 463, 471, 627, 637, 638, 687, 688  
 European, 151, 153, 167, 189, 438, 442, 687, 688  
 Muslim influence on, 150, 151, 286, 684  
 Greek, 65, 151, 167, 168, 627, 684  
 Jewish, 285  
 Muslim/in Muslim world, 6, 65, 66, 150, 167, 285, 286  
 in Southeast Asia, 511  
 pigeon peas, 123  
 in Madagascar, 397, 579, 600  
 pigeons  
 navigational use of, 379  
 pigs  
 taboo on, 406  
 pilgrimages  
 Buddhist, 29, 38, 61, 71, 75, 76, 86, 88, 89, 98, 225, 667  
 Christian, 285, 307  
 Hindu, 233  
 Malagasy, 125, 559, 596–598  
 Muslim, 49, 60, 157, 199, 210, 249, 283, 308, 309, 313, 405, 506, 522, 525, 559, 670  
 East African, 357, 359, 535, 551  
 to Mecca, 313, 522  
 Shiite, 43  
 pre-Islamic  
 to Mecca, 42  
*Pingzhou ketan*, 186, 197, 262  
 piracy/pirates  
 Chinese/in China, 63, 195, 202, 215, 435, 462, 469, 472  
 Indian, 60, 70, 219, 325, 365, 442, 497, 605, 606, 678, 680  
 Javanese, 435, 469, 472  
 Malagasy, 381  
 in Mediterranean, 175  
 in Persian Gulf, 59, 605  
 Portuguese, 454, 604  
 in Red Sea, 308, 321  
 in Socotra, 70, 325  
 in Southeast Asia, 90, 274, 462, 496, 603, 605, 606  
 in Sri Lanka, 606  
 plague epidemics, 174, 176, 177  
 in China, 33, 174, 212, 644  
 in East Africa, 338, 366  
 in Egypt, 174, 315, 446, 456, 522, 525, 644

- in Europe, 10, 174, 436, 438  
 in Persia, 296  
 in western Asia, 296, 446, 644  
 in Yemen, 533  
 plantains, 397, 398, 623  
 plantations  
   Portuguese, 439, 545  
 plants  
   as decorative motifs, 565  
   hierarchies of  
     in Madagascar, 427  
   introduction/transfers of  
     into China, 34, 685  
     into Comoros, 126  
     into East Africa, 121, 123, 329  
     into Europe, 49, 684  
     into India, 623  
     in Muslim Empire, 6, 47, 635  
     into Madagascar, 385, 396,  
       397, 429, 647  
     into Southeast Asia, 208, 261  
 plows, 7, 8, 20, 150, 257, 628, 635, 687  
 poetry  
   Indian, 74  
   Persian, 296  
 political fragmentation/  
   disintegration  
   in world-systems, 159, 633, 639,  
     640, 643  
 political integration  
   and economic growth, 630,  
     633, 639, 673  
 political power/role, 672–680,  
   681, 682, 683, 686  
 of merchants  
   in East Africa, 349, 539  
   in Egypt, 301, 447, 676  
   in European cities, 153, 155,  
     441–442, 455, 469, 674,  
     677, 679, 681, 682,  
     683, 686  
   in Hormuz, 520  
   in India, 84, 225, 238, 249,  
     676, 677  
   in Malacca, 506  
   in Muslim Empire, 58,  
     676  
   in Yemen, 304, 326, 533  
 polyglossia  
   in Egypt, 316  
 popes, 7, 151, 152, 154, 166, 167, 170,  
   175, 210, 289, 325, 433,  
   439, 442, 446, 530  
 power of, 152, 171  
 population; *see also* demographic  
   growth; deportations;  
   demographic declines  
   Asian  
     size of, 156  
   density of  
     and division of labor, 634  
     and innovations, 635  
   of world  
     size of, 16, 671  
 porcelain, 5, 21, 330, 636, 652  
   Chinese  
     production of, 5, 21, 156,  
       161, 190, 208, 434, 458,  
       475, 667  
     trade in, 59, 62, 64, 119, 185,  
       187, 204, 208, 243, 250,  
       264, 265, 266, 268, 279,  
       281, 284, 294, 311, 314,  
       317, 318, 320, 330, 336,  
       340, 353, 354, 363, 367,  
       375, 386, 389, 410, 444,  
       452, 470, 471, 491, 498,  
       520, 521, 532, 536, 540,  
       553, 559, 565, 568, 582,  
       583, 601, 636, 652, 654  
     imitations of, 118, 314, 375, 448,  
       512, 519, 641  
   portolans, 172, 446, 479  
   portrait painting  
     Chinese, 188  
     European, 445  
 ports  
   cosmopolitanism of, 11, 62, 170,  
     278, 322, 448, 501, 506,  
     519, 533, 548  
   Portuguese, 435, 439, 441, 451, 453,  
     455, 607  
   in East Africa, 336, 355, 358,  
     454, 457, 478, 541, 544,  
     546, 547, 548, 550, 603,  
     604, 607, 608, 659  
   in eastern Asia, 456, 471,  
     604  
   in Hormuz, 454, 457, 520, 603,  
     607, 609  
   in India, 454, 456, 478, 489, 490,  
     491, 508, 526, 602, 603,  
     604, 605, 606, 607,  
     608, 609  
   in the Indian Ocean, 440, 453,  
     454, 456, 494, 530, 533,  
     534, 574, 577, 602–610,  
     649, 680  
   in Madagascar, 404, 409, 413,  
     553, 556, 561, 610–616  
   in Southeast Asia, 454, 456,  
     507, 603, 607, 609  
   spice trade controlled by, 604  
   in West Africa, 439, 440, 441,  
     454, 456, 543, 605, 638  
 postal services  
   Chinese, 4, 21, 169, 213  
   Egyptian, 310  
   European, 163  
   Mongol, 289  
 pottery, *see* ceramics  
 power, *see also* political power  
   of cores, in world-systems, 636,  
     650–665  
   and economics, 155, 330–332,  
     636, 650–657, 658, 659,  
     660, 661–665, 679,  
     682, 686  
   gifts as exercise of, 359  
   and ideology/religion, 332, 551,  
     636, 637, 638, 651, 652,  
     653, 654, 656, 657, 659,  
     662, 663, 665, 671,  
     678, 680  
   in Central Asia, 160  
   in China, 213, 619, 629,  
     685  
   in East Africa, 109, 332, 338,  
     551, 662  
   in Europe, 640, 658, 682,  
     686, 687, 688  
   in Muslim Empires, 41, 281  
   in Southeast Asia, 100  
 matrilineal transmission of,  
   124, 237, 415, 562,  
   563, 595  
 and metallurgy, 334  
 military, *see* military  
   technology  
 of peripheries, 330, 331, 658, 659  
 and religion, 592, 678  
 of semi-peripheries, 658, 663  
*Pratica della Mercatura*, 169  
 precious metals, *see* gold; silver  
 precipitation  
   decline in, *see* aridification  
   increase in; *see also* monsoons  
     in Central Asia, 3, 148, 288,  
       434, 472  
   in China, 3, 20, 147, 148, 174  
   in East African interior, 365  
   in Europe, 173

- precipitation (*cont.*)  
 in India, 148  
 in Indian Ocean region, 42, 300, 341  
 in Palestine, 285  
 in Southeast Asia, 148, 253, 255, 257, 272
- prestige goods, *see* luxury goods
- prices  
 control by states  
 in China, 5, 21, 674  
 in Egypt, 300, 525, 528, 529, 675  
 in India, 242, 490  
 in Iran, 291  
 in Southeast Asia, 260, 265  
 in Yemen, 323, 531
- determination of  
 in India, 224  
 in world-systems, 655, 656, 661
- drop in  
 in Europe, 174, 451
- fluctuations of, 672  
 in Egypt, 311  
 in India, 224  
 in Mesopotamia, 623  
 in Southeast Asia, 265
- of goods  
 cloves, 443, 527  
 copper, 202, 669  
 cowries, 250  
 ginger, 526, 527  
 gold, 200, 313, 441  
 grain, 5, 21  
 horses, 32, 235, 249, 293, 468  
 iron, 181  
 ivory, 541  
 pepper, 265, 315, 320, 324, 523, 526, 527, 529, 532, 604  
 silk, 170, 472  
 silver, 212, 213, 229, 450  
 slaves, 46, 249  
 spices, 444, 530
- increase in, 184  
 in China, 35, 205  
 in Europe, 171, 174, 450, 451  
 in India, 242, 244  
 in Muslim Empire, 51
- printing  
 in Central Asia, 163  
 in China, 22, 148, 188, 189, 191  
 in Europe, 163, 294, 438, 634  
 in Japan, 22  
 in Korea, 22, 189  
 in Muslim world, 163, 168, 296  
 in Egypt, 168, 296
- private sector/enterprises, 153  
 in China, 11, 34, 148, 156, 180, 184, 186, 187, 189, 190, 191, 194, 195, 199, 208, 214, 248, 434, 452, 464, 474, 629, 637  
 in East Africa, 538  
 in Egypt, 157, 162, 284, 308–311, 314, 315, 528, 624  
 in Europe/European, 154, 170, 171, 175, 436, 437, 528, 603, 609, 626, 637, 672, 679, 683, 684  
 in India, 84, 85, 222, 225, 234, 237, 238, 239, 246, 247, 447, 448, 479, 480, 481, 486, 487, 489, 491, 670  
 in Iran/Persian Gulf, 291, 292, 293, 300, 519–520  
 in Japan, 199, 200  
 in Mesopotamia, 622  
 in Muslim Empire, 58, 62, 65, 670  
 in Southeast Asia, 278, 501–503, 506–509, 513  
 in Yemen, 302, 323, 324, 673
- and state, 617, 638, 665, 672–680  
 in China, 20, 21, 156, 180, 184, 189, 191, 192, 193, 195, 202, 209, 215, 435, 452, 459, 460, 463, 468, 469, 686  
 in East Africa, 349, 538, 539  
 in Egypt, 300, 301, 314, 316, 447, 523, 525, 526  
 in Europe, 152, 153, 155, 171, 436, 441, 443, 455, 469, 629, 677, 679, 681, 682, 683, 684, 686  
 in India, 217, 222, 224, 238, 240, 242, 247, 249, 480, 482, 485, 491  
 in Iran/Persian Gulf, 292, 520  
 in Japan, 200  
 in Muslim Empire, 7, 49, 50, 58, 63–64, 66  
 in Ottoman Empire, 517  
 in Southeast Asia, 262, 278, 505–509, 679  
 in Yemen, 304, 322, 326, 327, 328, 533
- production, costs of, 192, 206, 330, 641, 654, 674, 681  
 of coins, 194
- productivity, 545, 630, 635, 651, 652, 655, 656  
 in China, 148, 182, 685  
 in Europe, 438, 684, 688  
 increases, 148, 635, 651, 652, 656, 684, 685, 688  
 in India, 684  
 in Southeast Asia, 275
- profits of trade, 171, 435, 636, 651, 654, 656, 673, 675, 686, 689  
 in China, 34, 179, 190, 191, 192, 195, 209, 212, 215, 469  
 in East Africa, 339, 368, 538, 541, 542, 543, 545, 546, 548, 603  
 in Egypt, 304, 525, 528, 529  
 by Europeans, 443, 538, 602, 604, 608, 679, 686, 688  
 in India, 236, 477, 485, 494, 606  
 in Japan, 460  
 in Mesopotamia, 620, 622, 623  
 in Muslim Empire, 54, 55, 56, 57  
 pepper, 443, 444, 604  
 in Persian Gulf/Iran, 292, 295  
 in Southeast Asia, 95, 252, 263, 264, 272, 444, 492, 508, 509, 513
- textiles, 314, 541  
 in West Africa, 441  
 in Yemen, 323, 326
- progress, European views  
 on, 688
- Prolegomena*, 634
- property rights, 634, 677, 683  
 in China, 21, 191, 192  
 in Europe, 152, 171, 677, 683, 684  
 in India, 222  
 in Japan, 200
- Protestantism, 670
- public sector, *see* states; temples
- public works  
 in China, 18, 19, 639  
 in Southeast Asia, 276
- Purāna*, 74
- purity  
 in East Africa, 358, 594

- in India, 75, 488  
 in Madagascar, 404, 594  
 Pyu people, 93, 95, 253
- Qādiriyya Sufi brotherhood, 481  
 Qaḥṭānī al-Wā'il clan, 352  
*qanāt*, 47, 51  
 Qarmatians, 13, 17, 67, 68, 69, 281, 283  
   in East Africa, 120, 347, 348, 349  
   in Persian Gulf region, 59  
*qilin* mythical beast motif, 565  
 quartz  
   presence of  
     in Comoros, 125, 130  
     in East Africa, 116, 121, 377  
     in Madagascar, 140, 374, 559, 566  
   use of, 125  
 Quraysh tribe, 42
- Radhanites, 5, 9, 61, 64, 302  
*Rahnāmaj*, 526  
 rainmakers  
   African kings as, 596  
   in Khazaria, 9  
   in Madagascar, 596  
*ra'īs al-tujjār* title (chief of the merchants), 328  
*Rāmacarita*, 83  
*Rāmāyana*, 102  
 Rāshtrakūta dynasty, 13, 16, 72, 76, 80–83, 84, 87, 217, 633  
 Rasikajy people, 377, 378, 392, 394, 557, 568, 569, 600  
 Rasūlid archives, 240, 308, 309, 314, 319, 321, 353, 363  
 Rasūlid dynasty, 162, 177, 248, 301, 311, 312, 313, 315, 316, 317, 321–328, 352, 447, 457, 524, 529, 531–533, 674  
   donations by, 313, 324  
   fall of, 532  
 rationalism  
   in Abbasid Empire, 68  
   and capitalism, 171, 672, 679, 681, 688  
   in China, 179, 189, 637  
   development of, 53, 167, 620, 627  
   in Europe, 153, 165, 167, 672, 679, 681, 683, 688  
   in Muslim Spain, 53, 167, 286
- rationalization  
   of state power, 637, 683  
 rats, 338  
 rebellions, revolts  
   in China, 212  
     Ming period, 212, 214, 435, 456, 472, 473  
     Song period, 190, 202  
     Tang period, 12, 16, 30, 31, 32, 33, 38, 45  
     Yuan period, 175, 176, 205, 212, 295  
   in Egypt, 307, 451, 525, 529, 530  
   in India, 173, 239, 241, 243, 244, 484, 493  
   in Iran, 294, 609  
   in Japan, 470  
   in Korea, 31  
   in Muslim Empire, 6, 13, 17, 36, 44, 68, 69, 113, 280, 281, 349  
   in Southeast Asia, 274, 501  
   of slaves, 13, 17, 36, 68, 69, 113  
   in western Asia, 518  
   in Yemen, 327  
 recession periods  
   in Afro-Eurasian world-system, 3, 13, 16, 36, 91, 138, 173–175, 215, 245, 251, 327, 433, 617, 639–645, 658, 660, 664, 690  
   in Asia, 154, 685  
   in Byzantine Empire, 9, 10, 14  
   in China, 30, 32, 35, 36, 161, 175, 202, 212, 276, 435, 468, 475, 634, 665  
   and climate change, 12, 35, 173–174, 199, 274, 327, 388, 435, 623, 625, 642–643  
   in East Africa, 175, 365, 366, 449, 535  
   in Egypt, 173, 175, 315–316, 447, 451, 454, 522, 531  
   in Europe, 166, 173  
   in India, 72–73, 83, 228, 244–245, 486  
   innovations in, 635, 638  
   in Iran, 16, 291, 296  
   in Japan, 28, 36, 185, 199  
   in Khazaria, 16  
   on Madagascar, 573, 648
- in Muslim Empire, 12, 13, 67–70  
   in western Asia, 446  
   in Yemen, 327, 532  
 Red Turbans, 212  
 reeling machines, 156, 163  
 Reformation, 445, 455  
 reforms  
   legal/institutional  
     in Europe, 152, 153  
   organizational  
     in Byzantine Empire, 9  
     in China, 19, 148, 161, 180, 202, 452, 628, 636, 638  
     in Egypt, 312, 523–524  
     in India, 86, 223, 231, 242, 482  
     in Iran, 294  
     in Muslim Empires, 44, 47, 281  
 regicide, 595  
 reincarnation beliefs, 588–589, 627  
 relics, keeping of  
   in Madagascar, 596  
 religion; *see also* Buddhism;  
   Christianity; Daoism;  
   Hinduism; Islam;  
   Judaism; Manicheism;  
   Zoroastrianism  
   in Central Asia, 3, 30, 31, 44, 50, 54, 229  
   in China, 18, 22, 24, 28–30, 35, 175, 189, 205, 210, 257, 463, 468, 627, 637, 638  
   and domination of cores, 108, 329, 454, 638, 655, 659–662  
   in East Africa, 54, 108, 109, 329, 331, 338, 344, 345, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 357, 538, 549, 551, 655, 662  
   in Egypt, 44, 162, 301, 308, 310, 311  
   in Europe, 7, 54, 152, 154, 155, 166, 167, 171, 439, 442, 445, 451, 453, 670  
   heterodox movements in, 13, 641

- religion (*cont.*)
- in India, 11, 50, 74, 75, 76, 77, 80, 82, 83, 84, 86, 217, 220, 222, 226, 228, 231, 233, 237, 238, 239, 243, 247, 248, 295, 305, 447, 477, 479, 480, 481, 484, 486, 493, 627, 670
  - in Iran, 249, 290, 294, 295, 352, 516, 518, 627
  - in Japan, 5, 22, 28, 35, 199, 200
  - in Korea, 463
  - in Madagascar, 371, 396, 404, 414, 416, 417, 424–425, 558, 577, 587–589, 590, 591, 596, 597–598
  - in Mongol Empire, 161
  - in Muslim Empires, 6, 13, 43, 46, 50, 54, 61, 64, 66, 67, 68, 69, 149, 150, 168, 280, 281, 282, 285
  - in Ottoman Empire, 518
  - and politics, 35, 68, 69, 74, 76, 77, 100, 108, 233, 239, 253, 257, 273, 281, 304, 321, 324–325, 331, 338, 347, 352, 417, 454, 482, 484, 534, 550, 551, 591, 620, 637, 638, 659, 670, 678
  - and reason
    - in Europe, 167
    - in Muslim world, 65, 66, 68, 286
  - in Southeast Asia, 11, 88, 89, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 100, 103, 104, 253, 254, 255, 257, 258, 259, 260, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 276, 278, 498, 500, 505, 510, 511, 670
  - and trade, 50, 104, 119, 168, 278, 669–670
  - in West Africa, 157–158, 306, 454
  - in Yemen, 70, 302, 304, 317, 321, 534, 597
- religious intolerance
- in China, 12, 35
  - in Europe, 9, 175, 453, 454, 606
  - in Muslim world, 150, 168, 296
- religious syncretism
- in India, 233, 268, 477
  - in Southeast Asia, 91, 96, 255, 258, 268, 271, 505, 589
- religious tolerance
- in China, 5, 462
  - in (port) cities, 671
    - Hormuz, 519
    - Malacca, 506
  - of guilds, 226, 305
  - and long-distance trade, 304–305, 479, 638
  - among merchants, 226, 237, 304–305, 479, 609
  - in Mongol Empire, 164
  - in Muslim Empire, 45, 53
- Renaissance
- European, 438, 444, 445, 637, 684, 687
- republicanism, 684
- republics
- in East Africa, 349
  - in Europe, 153, 439, 441, 629, 637, 675
    - in Russia, 451
  - in India, 447, 486, 678
  - in Iran, 294
  - in northern Africa, 442
- rice
- cultivation of
    - in Ayuthia, 509
    - in Burma, 253
    - in Cambodia, 255
    - in China, 4, 20, 34, 147, 150, 156, 178, 179, 190, 192, 635
    - in Comoros, 126
    - in East Africa, 110, 112, 330
    - in India, 85, 150, 221, 222, 234, 240, 488, 684, 689
    - in Java, 100, 101, 169, 260, 264, 276, 501
    - in Madagascar, 138, 140, 372, 385, 386, 395, 397, 401, 407, 414, 419, 420, 426, 427, 428, 429, 556, 568, 581, 582, 583, 591, 647, 648, 650
    - in Muslim Empire, 47
  - monetary use of, 102, 200, 223, 245, 255, 256, 260, 265, 272, 401, 599, 600
  - in rituals
    - in Madagascar, 425, 427, 588
- symbolism of
- in Madagascar, 407, 427, 428, 649
- trade in, 88, 97, 140, 187, 245, 246, 250, 260, 261, 264, 267, 273, 276, 279, 308, 325, 363, 364, 448, 452, 463, 467, 485, 487, 488, 492, 494, 500, 503, 504, 507, 510, 520, 530, 533, 537, 552, 554, 555, 559, 574, 612, 668
- vocabulary for
- in Madagascar, 400, 426, 429
- Rig Veda*, 404
- Rihla (Journey)*, 168
- Rinierie Fini & Brothers (bank), 171
- ritsuryo* system, 215
- ritual slaughtering
- in Madagascar, 405
- rituals
- East African, 335, 340, 549, 587, 588, 596
  - on entering new houses, 424
  - Indian, 74, 231, 487
  - Malagasy
    - bath feast, 424–425
    - circumcision, 125, 399, 407, 417, 419, 425
    - enthronement, 421, 595, 596
    - funerary, 419, 564, 587, 588
    - for moon eclipses, 408
    - opening of fishing season, 550
    - rainmaking, 596
    - in rice cultivation, 427
    - sacrificial, 405–407, 416, 596
    - seven-year pilgrimage on tomb, 597–598
    - spirit expulsion, 585
    - in Southeast Asia, 101, 264, 276, 659
  - rivers, diversion of courses of
    - on Madagascar, 588
  - rock crystal, 112, 120, 123, 302, 339, 376, 564, 568, 593
  - rockets 163, 191, 241, 294, 467, 481
  - Roman law, revival of, 152



- rudders, 200  
 axial  
   Chinese, 148, 178, 186,  
   187, 195  
   in India, 219  
   in Europe, 200, 439, 634  
 quarter, 98, 263  
 transmission of techniques of,  
   151, 186, 200, 286,  
   439, 634  
 Rus people, 8, 9, 14, 15  
 Russian Orthodox Church, 451
- Sabaki language, 124, 126  
   Proto-, 106, 397, 400, 597  
 sacred enclaves, 42, 370, 597–598  
 sacrifice  
   in India, 74  
   in Madagascar, 404, 405, 406,  
   407, 425, 427, 591, 595,  
   596  
 Safavid dynasty, 295, 457, 516, 518  
 Safaviya Sufi order, 518  
 Sailendra dynasty, 16, 97, 98, 99,  
   100, 104, 420, 579, 589  
 sailing seasons, 62, 196, 381, 383,  
   491, 569  
 sails  
   Arab, 164, 322  
   Chinese, 37, 148, 186, 195, 206,  
   211, 438, 453  
   European, 164, 438–439, 453  
   Indian, 219  
   lateen, 164, 439, 453, 499  
   Southeast Asian, 98, 99,  
   263, 499  
   western Indian Ocean, 292  
 Saindhava dynasty, 79  
 saints  
   cults of  
     in Muslim world, 231, 249,  
     462, 493, 597–598, 670  
     shrines, 597  
   Indian, 74  
   leaving footprints, 394  
 Sakalava dynasty, 585  
 Sakalava people, 428, 585, 588  
 salt  
   extraction of  
     in Africa, 54, 365, 441, 540  
     in China, 34, 184  
   monopolies on, 154  
   in China, 32, 188, 208  
   in Europe, 154, 437  
   taxes on  
     in China, 193, 207, 213, 459,  
     463, 676  
     in India, 80, 221  
   trade in, 35, 158, 159, 221, 267,  
     337, 459, 475, 510, 520,  
     540, 579, 668  
 Sāmānid dynasty, 16, 46, 67, 216,  
   229, 231  
*sāmānta*, 75, 77  
 samurai, 199, 470  
 sanctuaries  
   in India, 85, 233  
   in Iran, 249  
   in Southeast Asia, 93, 94, 96,  
   97  
 sandalwood, 27, 29, 88, 91, 211, 250  
   trade in, 89, 90, 92, 103, 136,  
   182, 198, 225, 236, 243,  
   252, 257, 261, 262, 264,  
   266, 340, 342, 467, 470,  
   477, 555, 572  
 “Sandalwood Flower” type coins,  
   98, 102, 259, 260, 262  
 Sanjaya dynasty, 97, 98, 99, 100  
 Sanskrit language, 25, 35, 66, 74,  
   94, 95, 101, 122, 219, 220,  
   221, 236, 259, 270, 322,  
   379, 384, 396, 397, 484  
 influences  
   in Java, 97, 102, 103, 258,  
   406, 411  
   on Malagasy language, 400,  
   406, 410, 412, 422–425,  
   426, 566  
*Santa Maria* (ship), 460  
 Saraswat merchants, 486  
 sawmills, 150, 168  
 Sayyid dynasty, 244, 480  
 scales, 504  
   use of  
     in East Africa, 546  
     in Madagascar, 600  
 scientific knowledge; *see also*  
   knowledge  
   Arab/Muslim, 46, 53, 65–67,  
   150, 168, 191, 285, 296  
   in China, 148, 205  
   in Europe, 439  
   Chinese, 189, 191, 464, 687  
   European, 151, 167, 191, 286,  
   637, 687, 688  
   foreign influences on, 55, 151,  
   163, 294, 438  
   Indian, 66, 150  
   Korean, 463  
 Scientific Revolution, 167,  
   455, 687  
 scientific texts  
   translation into Arabic of, 44  
   transmission in Europe, 55,  
   151  
 scripts, *see* writing  
 sea level risings, 393  
 seals  
   use of, 461, 505, 626  
 seasons  
   names for  
     in Madagascar, 422, 425  
     navigational, 381, 383, 506  
     in Madagascar, 425  
 secularization, 167  
   and capitalist  
     development, 670  
   in Europe, 455  
*Sejarah Melayu*, 405, 505  
 Seljukid dynasty, 65, 69, 70, 149,  
   231, 280–283, 285, 288,  
   306, 319  
 semi-peripheries, 5, 6, 107, 157,  
   329, 356, 359, 627, 634,  
   636, 643, 650, 653, 654,  
   655, 657, 659, 660, 662,  
   663, 678, 679, 680  
   agency of, 658, 660, 661  
   development of, 661, 662,  
   663–664  
   East Africa, 11, 105, 107, 157,  
   329, 356, 365, 661  
   Southeast Asia, 87, 104, 661  
 Sena dynasty, 216, 228  
 serfs  
   in China, 179, 180, 472  
   in Dai Viet, 273  
 serpents, *see* snakes  
 servile labor; *see also* slavery; slaves  
   in China, 179, 180, 472  
   in Comoros, 368  
   in Dai Viet, 273  
   in India, 234, 238, 365, 448,  
   493  
   in Muslim Empire, 12, 68  
   in Roman Empire, 629  
   used by Portuguese, 439  
 sesame  
   in Comoros, 126  
   in East Africa, 123, 363  
   in Southeast Asia, 261

- Shādhiliyya, 533  
Shāfi'i school of Islamic law, 231, 237, 321, 352, 538, 550, 572  
*Shāh Nāhmeb*, 229  
Shāhī dynasties, 44, 216, 229, 230  
Shaivism, 74, 75, 80, 83, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 99, 103, 104, 233, 253, 255, 258, 259  
Sharifi movement  
  in Comoros, 370, 409  
  in East Africa, 349, 352  
shells, use of, III, 117, 130, 139, 329, 340, 341, 365, 394, 440, 540, 564, 567, 601, 654;  
  *see also* cowries  
Shiite Islam, 6, 43, 279  
  caliphates of, 69  
  in East Africa, 109, 345, 347, 348, 350, 352  
  in Egypt, 149  
  emergence of, 6, 43  
  in India, 248, 481  
  in Iran, 295, 481, 516, 518  
  protest movements of, 13, 17, 36, 46, 67, 281  
  spread of, 67, 69–70  
  in western Asia, 280, 282  
*Shihlu*, 469  
*Shiji*, 288  
shipbuilding, 292, 668  
  in China, 19, 20, 27, 39, 181, 184, 185, 186, 187, 206–207, 211, 467, 468, 469, 628, 644  
  in East Africa, 551  
  in Europe, 206, 453  
  in India, 219, 235, 478, 488, 491, 492  
  in Iran/Persian Gulf, 284, 487  
  in Muslim Empire, 49, 60, 62, 220  
  in Southeast Asia, 263, 276, 504, 628  
ships, 620  
  Chinese, 19, 26, 37, 39, 40, 148, 178, 186, 187, 190, 195, 202, 206–207, 209, 210–211, 235, 236, 248, 250, 265, 266, 434, 458, 460, 463, 468–469, 471, 536, 635  
  East African, III, 122, 319, 342, 343, 363, 546, 552  
  European, 151, 164, 172, 200, 286, 453, 460, 528, 634  
  Greek, 43  
  Portuguese, 439, 454, 609, 610  
  Venetian, 460  
  Indian, 70, 80, 82, 218, 219, 220, 245, 246, 247, 293, 295, 305, 322, 323, 340, 354, 363, 365, 447, 449, 478, 479, 480, 485, 487, 490, 491, 492, 494, 506, 524, 532, 533, 537, 548  
  Japanese, 200, 459, 460, 470  
  Korean, 214  
  Malagasy, 382, 569  
  in Muslim Empire, 38, 60–62  
  Persian/in Persian Gulf region, 24, 38, 200, 284, 292, 305, 318, 344–345, 349  
  Portuguese descriptions of, 508  
  in Red Sea, 284, 308, 367, 379  
  requisitioning of in China, 195  
  Southeast Asian, 87, 89, 90, 91, 95, 98, 99, 101, 186, 187, 211, 215, 263, 273, 276, 462, 471, 499, 503, 504, 508, 510, 511, 524, 575  
  Sri Lankan, 67, 241, 248  
  vocabulary for, 211, 322  
  Yemeni, 159, 304, 322  
shipwrecks  
  archaeological data from, 27, 187, 197, 204, 261, 263, 500, 510, 512  
Shirazis  
  in Comoros, 366, 369  
  in East Africa, 344–345, 346–350, 366, 538, 539, 560  
shogunates, 176, 199, 200, 470  
*shoguns*, 199, 214, 215, 470  
Shona language, 396, 586, 595  
Shona people, 198, 334, 541, 543, 548, 587, 588, 596  
Shōsō-in treasure (Nara), 28, 30  
shrines of saints, 597  
Siddi people, 479  
Sikhism, 477  
silk  
  monetary use of, 20, 33, 202, 204, 497, 654, 669  
  production/industry  
    in Byzantine Empire, 14, 48  
    in China, 21, 23, 25, 40, 62, 156, 181, 188, 203, 208, 214, 452, 472, 475  
    in India, 198, 218, 234, 246, 448, 490, 492  
    in Iran, 170, 289, 301, 450, 519  
    in Italy, 163, 165, 436, 437  
    in Madagascar, 579  
    in Mongol Empire, 289  
    in Muslim Empire, 31, 45, 48  
    in Ottoman Empire, 517  
    in Southeast Asia, 252, 264, 268, 273, 494, 512  
    in Yemen, 65  
  transmission of techniques  
    in, 641  
  trade in, 30, 172, 265, 283, 291, 300, 364, 653  
  by China, 5, 19, 25, 27, 31, 32, 62, 63, 64, 169, 170, 184, 185, 186, 187, 192, 200, 201, 204, 208, 235, 243, 250, 267, 275, 279, 297, 353, 434, 460, 471, 474, 498  
  by Dai Viet, 512  
  by Egypt, 302, 443  
  in India, 218, 233, 236, 243, 250, 448, 480, 487, 492, 494, 506, 537, 541, 579  
  in Iran, 170, 450, 519, 520  
  by Italy, 523  
  by Java, 264  
  Malagasy, 579  
  by Muslim Empire, 15, 48  
Silk Roads  
  cities along, 3, 10, 678  
  closure of, 3, 73, 462  
  control of  
    by Tibetans, 33  
  use of, 4, 5, 9, 23, 25, 40, 54, 58, 70, 148, 170, 181, 182, 190, 286, 297, 452, 471, 516, 628, 666, 667  
  declines, 174–175  
  revivals, 19, 164, 206  
silver  
  exchange rates for gold, 56, 200, 237, 439, 474, 669

- export prohibitions on  
in China, 33, 204, 458
- mines/exploitation  
in Anatolia, 303  
in Burma, 237, 255  
in Central Asia, 46, 51, 67, 68, 232, 303, 310, 523  
in China, 202, 237, 458, 459, 474  
in Europe, 51, 68, 303, 443, 450, 627  
in Muslim Empire, 51, 68  
in Southeast Asia, 92
- monetary use of, 44, 620  
in Central Asia, 156, 201, 217, 230  
in China, 21, 156, 188, 201, 202, 205, 213, 237, 434, 435, 452, 459, 473, 474, 475  
in East Africa, 110, 345, 348, 363, 657  
in Egypt, 248, 303, 310, 312, 522, 524, 530  
in India, 77, 79, 82, 84, 173, 217, 222, 223, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 237, 238, 245, 250, 489, 492  
in Madagascar, 599  
in Muslim Empire, 15, 44, 56  
in continental Southeast Asia, 92, 93, 94, 95, 255, 260, 510  
in insular Southeast Asia, 98, 101, 102, 264, 265, 266, 279, 498, 513, 599
- objects/ornaments, 25, 27, 28, 45, 48, 102, 142, 235, 300, 302, 318, 461, 505, 564, 566, 567, 599, 601, 610, 611, 613
- shortages, 473, 685  
in Asia, 13, 77, 291, 435, 473  
in China, 161, 435, 450, 473  
in Egypt, 291, 312, 528  
in Europe, 451  
in Muslim world, 184  
in Southeast Asia, 473
- trade in, 201, 204, 235, 261, 279  
Central Asian, 164, 169, 185, 188, 291, 310, 523  
Chinese, 27, 102, 164, 184, 185, 186, 200, 467, 492, 498  
Egyptian, 302, 312, 480, 530, 533  
European, 165, 174, 312, 443, 450, 451, 684  
Indian, 72, 249, 250, 350  
Japanese, 28, 207, 470, 473  
by Muslim Empire, 58, 62  
by Ottoman Empire, 520  
Southeast Asian, 102, 201, 259, 260, 265, 273, 494, 511, 513  
vocabulary for, 599  
*Sindbad the Sailor Tales*, 3, 65
- Sinhalese people, 24, 101, 103, 225, 240, 253, 254, 379, 469, 484, 489, 519, 676
- slaughtering, ritual  
in Madagascar, 405
- slave trade, 652, 654, 655  
African, 47, 52, 54, 60, 158, 306, 311, 330, 365, 439, 441, 450, 455, 493, 508, 546, 652, 653  
Arab/Muslim, 14, 15, 46, 47, 53, 58, 64, 67, 111, 113, 165, 284, 306, 311, 317, 320, 323, 332, 573, 652  
Central Asian, 44, 46, 67, 230  
Chinese, 25, 27, 33  
East African, 11, 14, 37, 38, 46, 68, 111, 113, 115, 122, 128, 130, 132, 133, 157, 197, 208, 279, 284, 317, 320, 323, 330, 331, 332, 333, 349, 356, 359, 363, 364, 365, 368, 392, 503, 546, 613, 652, 660  
Egyptian, 165, 169, 172, 306, 310, 311, 312, 450  
European, 8, 10, 15, 47, 58, 64, 165, 169, 172, 310, 311, 330, 439, 441, 455  
Indian, 122, 217, 229, 235, 242, 244, 245, 246, 249, 332, 356, 364, 365, 488, 546  
Malagasy, 133, 134, 374, 413, 428, 449, 503, 555, 558, 559, 560, 561, 572, 573, 579, 612
- Mesopotamian, 629  
Ottoman, 517  
Slavs, 25, 46  
Southeast Asians, 37, 38, 91, 132, 279, 500, 501, 502, 503, 508, 573  
Turks, 25, 46, 281, 299, 310, 439
- slavery, 651  
in Africa, 158, 330, 358, 454, 545, 546, 652  
in China, 20, 27, 37, 91, 132, 186, 191, 197, 279  
in Egypt, 47, 165, 169, 172, 299, 306, 310, 311, 312, 314, 315, 316, 450  
in Greek world, 625  
in India, 234, 241, 242, 244, 245, 249, 275, 302, 332, 356, 364, 365, 448, 479, 488, 493  
in Madagascar, 416, 427, 563  
in Mesopotamia, 629  
in Muslim Empires, 46, 47, 48, 54, 58, 59, 64, 67, 68, 69, 70, 113, 133, 280, 281, 284, 332  
in Roman Empire, 629, 658  
in Yemen, 317, 323, 332, 333, 363, 546
- slaves; *see also* slavery  
black  
in China, 11, 37, 38, 91, 99, 132, 197, 279, 333, 365, 652  
in Egypt, 306, 311, 450  
in India, 235, 246, 306, 356, 364, 365, 479, 493  
in Muslim Empires, 13, 47, 59, 68, 69, 108, 113, 128, 284, 333  
in Southeast Asia, 37, 38, 91, 99, 279  
Central Asian, 25, 44, 46, 67  
Circassian  
in Egypt, 172, 309, 312  
as soldiers, 46, 69, 230, 231, 232, 241, 281, 299, 306, 309, 493; *see also* Mamluks  
in Southeast Asia, 94  
Turkish  
in Egypt, 299, 310  
in Muslim Empire, 46, 281  
in Persian Gulf, 332

- smuggling  
 in China, 215, 462
- snakes  
 Malagasy myths on, 395, 589  
 symbolism of, 588  
 in Madagascar, 587, 597
- societies, *see* hierarchies
- Sogdian language, use of, 25
- Sogdian people, 3, 5, 23, 31, 35, 44, 45, 656, 678  
 trade by, 3, 5, 35, 678
- Solanki/Chālukya dynasty  
 (Gujarat), 79, 216, 217, 233, 235, 237, 238, 325
- solar activity, 148, 619, 646  
 cycles of, 619, 642, 643, 644  
 decreases in, 174, 300, 435, 646  
 increases in, 147, 433, 472  
 solar minima, 14, 147, 174, 300, 435, 644, 646
- Solomonic dynasty, 162, 316, 451
- Somavamshi dynasty, 221, 229, 233
- Song dynasty, 36, 40, 103, 147, 176, 178–203, 634, 635
- Songsbi*, 95, 183, 184, 187, 197, 257, 262, 265, 266, 347
- sorabe* manuscripts, 390, 592–593
- sorghum  
 in Madagascar, 396
- space structures  
 Malagasy, 416–417
- spatial symbolism, 416, 419
- spice trade, 8, 197, 654  
 Chinese, 27, 200, 243, 470  
 Egyptian, 316, 320, 325, 443, 523, 526–528, 530, 675  
 state control over, 524, 525, 528, 529  
 Indian, 217, 218, 225, 235, 245, 269, 291, 302, 309, 485, 487, 517, 520  
 Italian participation in, 443, 444, 523, 525, 528, 603  
 Portuguese control over, 454, 604  
 routes of, 89, 101, 102, 155, 169, 265, 273, 276, 294, 445, 450, 517, 520, 575, 602, 665  
 Southeast Asian, 89, 92, 101, 208, 246, 250, 261, 264, 273, 279, 500, 501, 503, 504, 506
- spinach, introduction of, 47
- spinning wheels, 194  
 in China, 148, 156, 181, 191, 194, 203  
 in Europe, 171  
 introduction of  
 in Europe, 163, 294, 634, 687  
 in India, 234
- spirits  
 Malagasy rituals for expulsion of, 585
- St. Petersburg manuscripts, 163
- stars, 361, 408, 576, 593  
 calendars set by use of, 423, 425, 594  
 navigation by, 164  
 of Chinese, 466, 467  
 of Indians, 479  
 of Muslims, 61, 379, 553, 570, 571, 572
- states; *see also* bureaucracies; city-states; government structures; private sector; public sector  
 building/emergence of, 170, 617, 618, 620, 621, 630, 635, 637, 638, 639, 640, 660, 661, 665, 673, 674, 675, 676, 678, 679, 683  
 in Central Asia, 10, 13, 160–161, 175, 288–289, 297, 627, 630, 643, 661, 666  
 in China, 4, 19–20, 21, 28, 31, 32, 147–148, 156, 161, 175, 178, 180, 182, 186–187, 189, 191, 202, 203–205, 212–214, 434–435, 452, 459–460, 474–475, 624, 626–627, 628, 629, 637, 685, 686  
 in East Africa, 157, 329, 331, 336–338, 340, 348, 349, 352, 358, 361, 365, 538, 539, 540, 542, 550, 653, 661  
 in Egypt, 149, 150, 168, 285, 299–301, 308, 309, 310, 316, 523–524, 528, 623, 624, 627  
 in Europe, 7, 15, 53, 150, 151, 153, 154, 155, 166, 170, 171, 436, 437, 439, 441, 442, 443, 444, 451, 455, 626, 627, 629, 640, 661, 679, 681, 682, 683, 684, 686, 687, 688  
 in India, 75–76, 78, 80, 83, 85, 86, 149, 168, 217, 220, 222–223, 226, 228, 234, 243, 245, 249, 447, 477, 478, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 628, 630, 633  
 in Iran, 290–292, 518, 626  
 in Japan, 28  
 in Mesopotamia, 618, 620, 622, 626, 627, 665  
 in Muslim Empire, 6, 12, 43, 44, 45, 48–50, 65, 68, 149, 281  
 in Ottoman Empire, 450, 516–517  
 in Southeast Asia, 89, 95, 97, 100, 101, 253, 255–256, 257, 260, 268, 270, 271, 275, 276–278, 448, 497–498, 500, 501, 503, 504–508, 509, 511, 659, 661  
 in West Africa, 15, 51–52, 157, 158, 440  
 in Yemen, 321–322, 327, 533
- bureaucracies of, *see* bureaucracies
- and capitalism, 677, 679, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688
- competition between, 10, 16, 158, 227, 229, 254, 256, 263, 277, 341, 357, 483, 484, 539, 626–627, 630, 639, 640, 641, 668, 673, 674, 681–682
- control of  
 over economy, *see* economy  
 over trade, *see* economy
- European, 7, 679, 682
- finances of  
 in China, 19, 30, 32, 34, 35, 156, 161, 180, 182, 186, 187, 188, 193, 194, 201, 202, 204, 213, 435, 452, 458, 473, 474  
 in Egypt, 316, 523, 528, 529, 530  
 in Europe, 151, 153, 154, 173, 314, 437, 442, 682

- in India, 76, 77, 79, 80, 83, 86, 217, 220, 223, 243–244, 245, 483, 484  
 in Iran, 290, 291, 292  
 in Muslim Empire, 57, 58, 68, 69  
 in Southeast Asia, 101, 103  
 in Yemen, 321, 322, 531, 533  
 and private sector, *see* private sector  
 and religion, 659, 678  
 in China, 4, 5, 18, 28, 29, 35, 189, 205, 460, 676, 678  
 in Europe, 7, 10, 151, 152, 154, 167, 171  
 in India, 74, 75, 85, 222, 233, 242, 484  
 in Southeast Asia, 100, 253, 255, 257, 268, 276, 498, 505  
 separation of, 152  
 steam engines, 22, 687  
 steel production, 49  
 in Central Asia, 288  
 in China, 22, 23, 471, 627  
 in East Africa, 117  
 in Europe, 150, 436  
 in India, 218, 302, 354, 369  
 in Muslim world, 48–49, 286  
 in Sri Lanka, 87  
 steppe routes, 10, 160, 164, 174, 286, 289, 293, 624, 667  
 steppe societies/empires, 3, 23, 32, 148, 159–160, 162, 164, 185, 287–290, 460, 624, 625, 628, 640, 643, 661, 662, 663, 664, 666, 667  
*Sufāliya*, 379, 546, 569, 570  
 Sufism, 150, 168, 445, 670  
 brotherhoods/orders of, 295, 481, 518, 533  
 in India, 124, 231, 237, 243, 246, 295, 477, 478, 481, 493  
 in Iran, 124, 231, 246, 249, 294, 295, 481, 493, 516  
 in Mesopotamia, 516, 518  
 in Mongol Empire, 231  
 in Ottoman Empire, 516  
 in Southeast Asia, 268, 498  
 in Yemen, 533  
 spread of, 268, 295, 481, 493, 498, 670  
*suftaja* credit notes, 56, 57, 58, 108, 201, 242, 283  
 sugar, 25, 34, 48, 49, 64, 73, 185, 187, 192, 207, 217, 221, 242, 245, 267, 300, 305, 448, 450, 474, 485, 487, 488, 492, 520, 523, 525, 533, 554, 601  
 sugarcane  
 in China, 34, 179  
 in East Africa, 110, 131, 535  
 in Egypt, 525  
 in Europe, 49  
 in India, 245  
 in Madagascar, 429  
 in Muslim Empire, 47, 48, 49  
 Sui dynasty, 3, 16, 18–19, 22, 29  
*Suishu*, 23, 35, 198  
*Sukraniti*, 181  
 sultanates, 309  
 in Comoros, 370, 409, 559  
 in East Africa, 111, 359–364, 449, 535, 539, 546, 547, 551, 552, 553, 603  
 in Egypt, 307–316, 522–531  
 Indian, 168–170, 173, 221, 229–232, 241–251, 365, 477–495, 606  
 in Madagascar, 562  
 merchant, 169, 170, 278, 447, 448, 496–508, 606  
 Ottoman, 282, 297, 449–450, 516–518, 529, 531, 534, 604, 608  
 Southeast Asian, 170, 267, 268, 275, 278, 408, 448, 496–514, 606, 609  
 western Asia, 149, 280–287, 295  
 in Yemen, 313, 314, 317–328, 531–534  
*Sunghuiyaokao*, 257  
 Sunni Islam, 6, 13, 43, 44, 59, 67, 149, 150, 279, 280, 285, 299, 308, 479, 481, 516  
 in East Africa, 109, 347, 350, 352, 359, 538, 550  
 in Yemen, 321, 322, 352  
 in West Africa, 306  
 Sūryavamsha dynasty, 478, 486  
 “Swahili corridor,” 124, 138, 370  
 Swahili language, 106, 107, 112, 124, 377, 394, 395, 396, 397, 400, 401, 413, 414, 557, 573, 586, 593, 600, 601  
 dialects, 110  
 influences on  
 Comorian, 124  
 Malagasy, 394, 396, 397, 399, 400, 413, 557, 581  
 Proto-, 120  
 spread of, 107  
 use in Madagascar of, 573  
 Swahili people/culture, 132–133, 162, 320, 328, 329–366, 535–552  
 Islam of, 108, 157, 169, 170, 345, 347, 350, 352, 538, 548, 550, 551  
 merchants, 339, 341, 449, 537, 541, 542, 551, 608  
 origins of, 11, 14, 106–123  
 settlements/influence  
 on Comoros, 124, 125, 138, 366  
 on Madagascar, 138, 170, 366, 371, 390, 573, 600  
 travels by, 331, 449, 551, 552, 560  
 swahilization  
 in Madagascar, 556, 557–558, 649  
 Swedes  
 trade by, 14, 15  
 sweet potatoes  
 in Madagascar, 396  
*syabbandar*, 278, 448, 506–508  
 symbolism  
 of bananas  
 in Madagascar, 399  
 color-based  
 in Africa, 596  
 in Madagascar, 416  
 in circumcision rituals  
 in Madagascar, 407, 419, 425  
 of precious metals  
 in Madagascar, 567  
 of snakes, 588  
 in Madagascar, 587, 591, 597  
 Southeast Asian  
 influences in Madagascar,  
 406–409, 414–425, 576,  
 577, 591

- symbolism (*cont.*)  
 spatial  
   in Madagascar, 416–421, 579  
 symbols of power  
   in Madagascar, 406, 591
- Tāhirid dynasty, 457, 529, 533–534  
*Taiping guangji*, 197  
*Taittiriya Upanishad*, 599  
 Talmud, 55  
 Tamil language, 135, 199, 246, 268,  
   397, 400, 426, 462,  
   507, 597  
 Tamils, 135, 186, 225, 226, 487, 670  
   in China, 199, 210, 224, 250  
   in Southeast Asia, 224, 228, 257,  
   258, 259, 268, 448,  
   505, 507  
   trade by, 226, 236, 247, 447, 448,  
   476, 488, 505  
 Tañala people, 405, 407, 415, 419,  
   421, 424, 425, 427,  
   588, 589  
 Tang dynasty, 4, 13, 16, 19–37  
*Tangshu*, 18, 24, 319, 385  
 Tangut, 18, 23, 148, 185, 186, 288  
*Tantara ny Andriana*, 586  
 Tantric Buddhism, *see* Vajrayāna  
   Buddhism
- taro  
   in Madagascar, 399, 597  
 tax collection tax farming  
   in China, 204, 205, 213, 676  
   in East Africa, 332  
   in Egypt, 64, 301, 305  
   in India, 83, 86, 218, 220, 223,  
   226, 234, 484, 486  
   by merchants, 32, 64, 182, 218,  
   225, 234, 261, 276, 292,  
   293, 301, 319, 676  
   in Mongol Empire, 205,  
   231  
   in Muslim Empire, 57, 58, 64,  
   65, 676  
   private, financial risks of,  
   292  
   in Persia, 292, 293  
   in Southeast Asia, 101, 103, 257,  
   258, 261, 276, 676  
 taxation, 622, 623, 640, 641, 651,  
   659, 660, 675; *see also*  
   customs duties  
   in Central Asia, 229, 298, 643  
   in China, 32, 213, 437, 463  
   Ming period, 213, 214, 435,  
   459, 460, 463, 471,  
   473, 475  
   Song period, 148, 156, 161,  
   179, 180, 182, 184, 187,  
   188, 190, 192, 193,  
   201, 202  
   Tang period, 19, 20, 26, 28,  
   31, 32, 34  
   Yuan period, 203, 207  
   in East Africa, 330, 542, 544  
   Kilwa, 360, 547  
   Mombasa, 548  
   in Egypt, 51, 67, 308, 309, 311,  
   312, 315, 321, 522, 524,  
   525, 526, 527, 529, 530  
   in Europe, 151, 152, 153, 154, 172,  
   437, 443, 681, 686  
   in Hormuz, 519  
   in India, 80, 83, 85, 86, 218, 220,  
   222, 223, 232, 233, 236,  
   238, 242, 244, 606  
   Chola state, 222, 223, 226,  
   239  
   Delhi sultanate, 231, 242,  
   244  
   Lodi state, 480  
   Vijayanāgara, 484, 485, 486,  
   487, 488, 490  
   in Japan, 28, 199, 207, 470  
   in Malacca, 505–506  
   in Mongol Empire, 160,  
   164, 169  
   in Muslim Empire, 9, 12, 44,  
   45, 46, 48, 49, 50, 57, 59,  
   68, 69, 281, 282  
   in Ottoman Empire, 450, 517  
   in Persia, 290, 291, 294, 296  
   in Southeast Asia, 40, 92, 101,  
   103, 260, 264, 271, 272,  
   273, 274, 276, 278, 279,  
   500, 501, 509, 510,  
   512, 513  
   in Yemen, 318, 321–322, 323,  
   324, 326, 327, 448, 532,  
   533, 546, 675
- tea, 32, 188, 193, 474–475  
 cultivation of  
   in China, 32, 34, 178, 185,  
   192, 667  
 trade in  
   by China/in China, 5, 25, 34,  
   35, 185, 186, 249,  
   460, 475  
   technical innovations, 109, 166,  
   330, 620, 634–639, 643,  
   651, 655, 665, 667  
   in China, 4, 5, 7, 12, 21, 22, 34,  
   36, 148, 166, 178, 180,  
   182, 186, 188, 189, 203,  
   626, 628, 629, 633, 634,  
   635, 674  
   European adaptations of, 7,  
   8, 150, 151, 156, 162–163,  
   200, 438, 634, 641  
   in Egypt, 623  
   environmentally induced, 635,  
   638, 640, 642  
   European, 163, 164, 171, 435, 438,  
   443, 453, 516, 635, 640,  
   661, 669, 674, 683,  
   686–688  
   in India  
     introduction of, 84, 219, 234  
   in Iran, 164, 626  
   in Mesopotamia, 618, 620,  
   626  
   Mongol, 203  
   in Muslim world, 6, 46, 47, 49,  
   163, 164, 168, 286, 309,  
   446, 516  
   in peripheries, 663  
   in semi-peripheries, 661, 663  
   in Southeast Asia, 102, 663  
   and state policies, 674  
   in steppes region, 624, 663  
   and weapons industry, 516  
   in western Asia, 625, 626  
 technology transfers, 636, 641,  
   687  
   from China  
     to Europe, 7, 151, 163, 167, 173,  
     181, 200, 203, 287, 294,  
     641, 687  
     to India, 76, 236  
     to Muslim world, 45, 151, 168,  
     173, 181, 286, 291,  
     294, 309  
   to China, 5, 29  
   from cores, 10, 151, 163, 167, 168,  
   181, 200, 234, 236, 241,  
   294, 329, 641, 662  
   from Muslim world, 49, 150,  
   151, 152, 164, 165,  
   200, 234  
   in steel production, 48, 286  
   in textile production, 48, 163,  
   234, 436

- in water management, 291  
 in weapons industry, 10, 163,  
 181, 203, 241, 510, 641  
 Telugu people, 446, 484  
 temperatures, *see also* cooling;  
   warming  
   averages, 647  
   decreases, 4, 157, 160, 646  
     in Europe, 646  
   increases, 16, 147  
   minima, 646  
 temples  
   in China, 210, 250, 262  
   economic role of, 75, 85, 222,  
     223, 226, 233, 236, 253,  
     255, 264, 269, 276, 620,  
     621, 622, 626  
   Indian, 76, 80, 84, 85, 98,  
     226, 233, 234, 238, 484,  
     487, 488  
   destruction of, 76, 229,  
     230, 478  
   land ownership by, 222, 233,  
     234, 484  
   role of, 73, 74, 75, 76, 85, 222,  
     223, 226, 233, 236, 484  
   Japanese, 28, 199  
   political role of, 75, 85, 100, 222,  
     233, 253, 255, 257,  
     276, 484  
   Southeast Asian, 91, 93, 262,  
     276, 417, 418  
     Burmese, 240, 253, 254  
     Javanese, 97, 98, 100, 102,  
       264, 271, 276  
     Khmer, 95, 255, 269  
     land ownership by, 253, 255,  
       264, 269, 276  
     Vietnamese, 257  
 tenrec, 367  
 terrestrial trade, *see also* caravan  
   trade; Silk Roads  
   trans-Saharan, 158, 173, 439,  
     440, 662  
 textiles; *see also* cotton; silk  
   banana fiber used for, 398  
   and cores, 330, 653, 654  
   gifts of  
     in East Africa, 344, 357, 364,  
       546, 550  
     in Southeast Asia,  
       268  
   imports  
     in China, 90, 235, 264  
     in East Africa, 118, 330, 331,  
       340, 364, 447, 537, 540,  
       541, 542, 548, 549, 590,  
       604, 608  
     in Egypt, 302, 443, 523  
     in Europe, 169, 170, 443  
     in India, 242, 302, 323  
     in Iran, 291, 295, 519, 520  
     in Madagascar, 612, 649  
     in Muslim Empire, 58  
     in Ottoman Empire, 450, 517  
     in Southeast Asia, 102, 264,  
       268, 279, 488, 498, 500,  
       506, 507, 513  
     in West Africa, 52, 158,  
       170, 441  
     in Yemen, 302, 318, 374, 533  
   prices of, 541, 623  
   production of  
     in African interior, 336, 338  
     in China, 4, 21, 22, 23, 148,  
       156, 161, 181, 188, 190,  
       191, 192, 203, 434, 452,  
       458, 472, 475, 684  
     in East Africa, 329, 354, 364,  
       541, 548, 608, 656  
     in Egypt, 300, 523, 530  
     in Europe, 163, 165, 167, 171,  
       287, 436, 438, 445,  
       657, 687  
   and financial sector  
     development, 437  
   in India, 223, 226, 234, 235,  
     246, 447, 477, 479, 480,  
     483, 487, 488, 492  
   in Iran, 170, 282, 519  
   machinery used for, 156, 163,  
     168, 171, 190–191, 203,  
     234, 287, 439, 487, 687  
   in Madagascar, 374, 391, 398,  
     559, 567, 615  
   in Mesopotamia, 618, 620,  
     622, 651  
   in Muslim Empire, 6, 48,  
     64  
   in Ottoman Empire, 517  
   in Southeast Asia, 91, 101,  
     102, 264, 276, 448,  
     500, 510  
   in West Africa, 158  
   in Yemen, 309, 318, 322  
 trade in/exports of  
   Chinese, 34, 170, 208,  
     278, 498  
   East African, 363, 364,  
     548, 549  
   Egyptian, 300, 318, 340,  
     364, 590  
   European, 162, 165, 170, 172,  
     302, 441, 443, 450,  
     517, 523  
   Indian, 58, 102, 217, 221, 224,  
     233, 235, 243, 245, 278,  
     291, 302, 318, 323, 364,  
     447, 477, 479, 487, 488,  
     492, 494, 500, 506, 507,  
     513, 515, 519, 520, 533,  
     537, 541, 548, 604, 605,  
     608, 612  
   Iranian, 170, 282  
   Islamic (Muslim Empire),  
     48, 90  
   Malagasy, 174, 559, 615  
   Mesopotamian, 618, 622,  
     623, 651  
   profits on, 314, 541  
   Southeast Asian, 101, 264,  
     278, 279, 510, 519  
   Yemeni, 318  
 Theravāda Buddhism  
   in Southeast Asia, 253, 254, 255,  
     258, 270, 510  
 thomism, 167  
*Thousand and One Nights*, 3,  
 65  
 time  
   perceptions of  
     European, 444  
     Malagasy, 422–425  
   value of  
     in China, 182  
     in Europe, 165  
     in Muslim world, 182  
 Timurid dynasty, 244, 295, 452,  
 457, 471, 485, 515–516  
 titles  
   Arabo-Persian, 280, 351  
   Central Asian/Iranian, 297  
   Comorian, 124, 409  
   East African, 112, 347, 351, 550,  
     585, 595  
   in Egypt, 301, 328, 673  
   European, 150  
   Indian, 81, 233, 236, 482,  
     489  
   in Iran, 290, 347  
   Malagasy, 132, 405, 406, 410,  
     414, 421, 591

- titles (*cont.*)  
 Southeast Asian, 97, 260,  
 267, 380, 406, 420,  
 579, 589  
 Syriac, 83  
 Turkish, 149  
 Yemeni, 236  
 Tocharian languages, 25  
 Tomara dynasty, 76, 217, 229  
 tombs  
 Chinese, 27, 36, 197, 567  
 Muslim, 199, 209  
 Comorian, 366, 368, 553  
 East African, 109, 334, 335, 336,  
 340, 341, 344, 354, 357,  
 361, 365, 536, 540, 543,  
 559, 587, 652, 653  
 in Europe, 8, 15  
 Malagasy, 125, 377, 424, 557,  
 558–559, 564–565, 566,  
 567–568, 579, 580, 581,  
 582, 587, 588, 595, 596,  
 598, 649  
 in northern Africa, 669  
 of saints in Muslim world, 43,  
 597–598, 670  
 in Southeast Asia, 267, 268,  
 269, 498  
 West African, 54  
*Tongdian*, 94, 118  
 Topkapi palace, 518  
 tortoises, *see* turtles  
 trade; *see also* exchange networks;  
 exchanges; unequal  
 exchanges  
 balance of, 657  
 China–Southeast Asia/  
 India, 201, 272, 475,  
 494, 512  
 Egypt–Europe, 165, 529  
 Egypt–India, 328, 451, 494,  
 528, 529, 530  
 Europe–Asia, 440  
 India–West, 250, 494  
 India–Southeast Asia,  
 250, 494  
 negative, 202, 237, 316, 494,  
 522, 529  
 positive, 475, 494, 657  
 western Asia–southern  
 Asia, 295  
 core–periphery, 330, 331, 332,  
 636, 651–659, 661  
 long-distance, 634, 635, 651, 683  
 and capitalist practices, 155,  
 165, 171, 190, 435, 437,  
 453, 460, 487, 679,  
 681–682, 683  
 and development of  
 markets, 5, 19, 148, 182,  
 634, 638, 651, 682, 683  
 in first world-systems, 618,  
 620, 622  
 in the formation of the  
 Afro-Eurasian world-  
 system, 617, 630  
 and religion, 27, 50, 54,  
 59–60, 62, 65, 73, 157,  
 168, 199, 246, 247, 310,  
 344, 351, 352, 366, 449,  
 498, 507, 514, 536628,  
 638, 669, 678  
 risk coverage companies  
 for, 437  
 social stratification caused  
 by, 542, 653  
 and statebuilding, 182, 190,  
 195, 224, 233, 278, 300,  
 327, 337, 338, 447, 494,  
 501, 523–526, 528, 673,  
 675, 681–682, 683, 686  
 wealth accumulation  
 through, 63, 185, 199,  
 240, 247, 248, 280, 292,  
 314, 315, 316, 326–327,  
 336, 347, 479, 480, 487,  
 507, 676; *see also*  
 merchants  
 in modern world-system,  
 609  
 state control over, 673, 674  
 in China, 5, 26, 32, 182, 188,  
 201, 204, 278, 452,  
 459, 674  
 in Egypt, 300, 301, 322, 447,  
 524, 525, 528, 675  
 in India, 242, 482  
 by Portugal, 604  
 in Southeast Asia, 262, 265,  
 278, 503  
 in Yemen, 308, 322, 327  
 trade treaties  
 of Byzantine Empire and  
 Venice, 155  
 in East Africa, 113  
 of Egypt, 53, 300, 301, 310  
 of Venice and the Ottoman  
 Empire, 443  
 trading companies  
 armed troops of, 225  
 Tran dynasty, 271, 272  
 transaction costs, 57, 526, 654, 674  
 translations, 29, 459  
 of Arab works, 15, 55, 151, 154,  
 166, 493  
 of Greek works, 6, 44, 65, 151,  
 445, 687  
 of Indian works, 6, 29, 35, 44,  
 55, 66, 102  
 of Marco Polo's account,  
 207  
 of Persian works, 44  
 transportation, 26, 635, 668  
 in China, 4, 18, 21, 22, 26, 34,  
 147, 148, 468, 637, 674  
 in India, 276  
 costs of, 443, 541, 641, 654, 678  
 in Southeast Asia, 508  
 treasure of Broach, 328  
 treasure of Mtambwe  
 Mkuu, 345  
 treasure of Wonoboyo, 102  
*Treatise on Agriculture*, 687  
 Treaty of Lodi, 442  
 Treaty of Tordesillas, 453  
 trebuchets, 203, 241, 289, 312  
 tributes  
 payments of, 506  
 by Chinese, 148, 160, 176,  
 185, 190  
 by Hormuz, 519  
 in India, 76, 78, 80, 83, 220,  
 231, 242, 245, 483, 489  
 by Malacca, 505  
 by North African  
 powers, 313  
 by Portuguese, 546  
 by Swahili cities, 364, 546  
 to China, 24, 25, 94, 169, 184,  
 185, 197, 214, 227, 254,  
 265, 273, 274, 275, 459,  
 460, 461, 462, 463, 467,  
 469, 497, 501, 511, 552  
 to Egypt, 120, 312, 315  
 to Genoa, 313  
 to Malacca, 505, 506  
 to Ottoman Empire,  
 449, 516  
*Tsingoni Chronicle*, 370  
 Tughlūq dynasty, 173, 176, 210,  
 231, 235, 243, 365  
 Ṭūlūnids, 13, 14, 46, 67



- Turin map, 561  
 Turkmen, 281, 321, 450, 457, 481, 515, 518, 519, 522, 523, 531, 664  
 Turks, 3, 8, 9, 15, 19, 23, 30, 31, 44, 45, 46, 67, 81, 83, 149, 175, 176, 177, 209, 216, 229, 230, 231, 244, 280, 281, 282, 293, 321, 481, 492, 494, 516–518, 531, 604, 658, 664  
   deportation to China of, 23  
   mercenaries, 46, 520  
   slaves, 25, 46, 232, 241, 243, 299, 310, 356, 481, 520  
 turtles, 134, 138, 141, 373, 374, 376, 389  
   as food in Comoros, 125, 126  
 turtle shells, 27, 91, 111, 132, 188, 196, 197, 208, 252, 265, 266, 339, 342, 373, 374  
 Uighurs, 23, 25, 30, 31, 32, 33, 35, 161, 163, 164, 185, 188, 205, 289, 290, 516  
   horse trade by, 31, 32  
 Umayyad dynasty, 6, 7, 11, 17, 25, 43–44, 45, 51, 52, 53, 60, 66, 69  
*Umda*, 553, 569, 570  
 unequal exchanges, 330, 331, 332, 636, 651–659, 661  
   criticism on concept of, 658  
 universities  
   in China, 166  
   in Europe, 15, 151, 152, 166–167, 286, 444, 445, 637, 639, 684  
   in Muslim Empire, 66, 285  
*Upanishads*, 627  
 Urban Revolution, 618  
 urbanization, 10, 617, 668, 671, 680  
   in China, 10, 21, 148, 180, 624, 626  
   in East Africa, 110, 341, 370  
   and economic growth, 645  
   in Europe, 150, 436  
   global, 156, 671  
   in India, 222, 235, 478  
   in Muslim world, 6, 10, 12, 44, 69  
   in Southeast Asia, 497, 500, 503  
     Java, 264, 500, 503  
     *al-Urjūz*, 569  
 usury, 437, 670  
   prohibition  
     for Brahmins, 222  
     in Islamic law, 56, 513  
 utility notion, 652  
 Uzbeks, 516  
 Vaghela dynasty, 238  
*vahitra* ships, 219  
 Vajrayāna Buddhism  
   in China, 89  
   in India, 74  
   in Southeast Asia, 91, 96, 271  
   spread of, 84  
 value, 25, 54, 55, 265, 267, 311, 322, 330, 331, 543, 651–657, 669  
   of gold, 174, 200, 237, 335, 439, 453, 474, 542, 669  
   of silver, 174, 200, 204, 237, 439, 474, 669  
   standards of; *see also* coinage; cowries; currency; gold; silver  
     in China, 156, 201, 202, 213, 459  
     in East Africa, 331, 543  
     gold as, 267, 599  
     in India, 223, 228, 237  
     silver as, 156, 201, 213, 255, 459, 599  
     in Southeast Asia, 101, 255, 267, 270, 279, 599  
   system  
     in Madagascar, 599–600  
 Vazimba people, 125, 395, 409, 585–586, 587–588  
 Venetians, 154, 155, 165, 169, 171, 172, 285, 286, 291, 311, 314, 435, 438, 439, 440, 441, 443, 449, 450, 455, 460, 516, 518, 519, 523, 524, 525, 526, 528, 529, 603, 604, 607  
 Vezo people, 423  
 Vikings, 10, 14, 15, 150  
   raids by, 15  
 violence, 652; *see also* deportations; slavery  
   of cores and semi-peripheries, 5, 6, 23, 160–161, 203, 288, 290, 297, 461, 660  
   of European imperialism, 154, 155, 444, 455, 605, 607, 679, 682, 688  
   in Japan, 200  
   of peripheral populations, 658  
   religious, 150, 151, 154  
   state violence, 498, 605  
   xenophobic  
     in China, 36, 212  
 Virashaiva sect, 237  
 Vishnuism, 74, 78, 83, 85, 86, 88, 93, 94, 100, 199, 210, 233, 253, 255, 276, 462  
 viziers, 45, 58, 66, 149, 281, 285, 290, 300, 301, 306, 365, 520, 676  
 Voajiry people, 409  
 volcanic eruptions, 12, 14, 101, 435, 646  
*Voyage autour de la terre*, 172  
 Wadebuli people, 122, 130, 142  
 Wadiba people, 122  
*waffimi* title, 112  
 wages/wage labor, 545, 622, 623, 652, 661, 681, 689  
   in China, 148, 181, 191, 215, 452, 474, 475, 674, 684  
   in Egypt, 522  
   in Europe, 436, 438, 625, 681  
   in India, 231, 242  
   in Muslim Empire, 46  
*wakil al-tujjār* title/function, 301, 304  
 Waldseemüller globe/map, 446, 610  
 walls  
   Chinese Great Wall, 459  
*waqf* donations, 282, 310, 530  
*waqwaq* tree, 134  
 warming  
   global, 12, 42, 147, 157, 169, 433, 690  
   in China, 3, 20, 626  
   in Eurasian steppes, 3, 148  
   in northern Europe, 14, 15  
 warrior aristocrats/aristocracies;  
   *see also* *iqṭāʿ*  
   Central Asian, 160, 288–289, 517  
   Chinese, 36, 468  
   in Egypt, 299, 309, 310, 316  
   European, 7, 10, 154, 170

- warrior aristocrats (*cont.*)  
 Indian, 77, 220, 226, 229, 230, 231, 365, 484, 485  
 in Iran, 294  
 Japanese, 198, 199, 215, 470  
 in Muslim Empires, 46, 69–70, 281, 516–517  
 in Southeast Asia, 509
- water; *see also* canals  
 and kingship, 221, 278, 405, 407, 419, 579, 588  
 lifting techniques  
 in China, 20, 179  
 in India, 79  
 in Muslim world, 20, 48, 286, 287  
 management of  
 in China, 190, 212, 674  
 in India, 73, 84, 86  
 in Madagascar, 427, 568, 581  
 in Southeast Asia, 100, 255, 500–501  
 sources of  
 in Madagascar, 581  
 symbolism of  
 in Madagascar, 405, 407, 416, 419, 567, 587, 588
- water mills, 150, 164, 181, 287, 628
- watermelons  
 in Madagascar, 396
- waterwheels, 22, 48, 164, 182, 183, 203, 287
- waungwana* system, 349, 350, 351, 358, 539
- wealth; *see also* merchants  
 accumulation of, 618  
 in China, 12, 35, 36, 193, 194, 195, 207, 209, 213, 467, 475  
 in East Africa, 330, 336, 349, 351, 357, 359, 536, 547, 549  
 in Europe, 170, 172, 436, 437, 455, 602, 675  
 in India, 216, 234, 238, 241, 447, 482, 483, 487, 488, 489, 493, 608  
 in Iran, 292, 293  
 in Japan, 28  
 in Muslim Empire, 51  
 in Southeast Asia, 103, 253, 261, 264, 272, 277, 503, 506–508, 512, 678  
 in Yemen, 318, 325
- destruction of, 10, 360
- extraction of  
 by dominant regions, 158, 636, 650, 651, 653, 659, 660  
 redistribution of, 220, 253, 351, 639, 650, 653, 674  
 transfers of, 5, 109, 230, 330, 636, 650, 651, 656, 659, 660, 662
- weapons, 517, 625; *see also* cannons; guns  
 invention of  
 in China, 4, 148, 173, 181, 191, 203, 641  
 production/industry, 455  
 in China, 5, 23, 148, 156, 173, 181, 191, 203, 214, 455, 467  
 in Egypt/Muslim world, 163  
 in Europe, 163, 173, 181, 203, 455  
 in India, 455, 492, 537, 603  
 in Ottoman Empire, 449–450, 455, 516  
 in Southeast Asia, 492, 510  
 technology transfers in, 163, 181, 203, 241, 294, 329, 490, 510, 641, 662
- trade in, 364, 440, 470, 480, 485, 492, 507, 537, 579
- weavers/weaving, 654; *see also* cotton production; looms; silk  
 in Central Asia, 46  
 Chinese, 31, 45, 46  
 in China, 23, 156, 191, 192, 203, 289, 475  
 in East Africa, 335, 338, 354, 540, 551  
 in Egypt, 523  
 European, 171, 287, 436, 683  
 Indian, 223, 225, 226, 234, 477, 485, 487, 488  
 in Madagascar, 373, 388, 399, 559, 567  
 in Muslim Empire, 31, 45, 48  
 in Southeast Asia, 102, 278  
 in West Africa, 52, 158
- weights, 620, 621; *see also* coinage  
 in China, 21  
 in East Africa, 355, 363, 401
- in Egypt, 524  
 in Iran, 294  
 Malagasy, 396, 400–401, 599–601  
 in Southeast Asia, 92, 104, 255, 265, 396, 510  
 in Java, 101, 102, 260, 501  
 in Sri Lanka, 600
- Weishu*, 198
- white–black distinction  
 in East Africa, 358  
 in Madagascar, 409
- winding machines, 151, 163, 190, 200, 287
- windmills  
 invention of, 5, 29, 48, 439  
 spread of, 5, 29, 48, 164, 439
- winds  
 importance/use of, 62, 218, 325, 383, 569, 666  
 Malagasy vocabulary for, 411–412
- women; *see also* power  
 participation in esoteric cults  
 by, 74  
 rights/status of  
 in China, 191, 192  
 in India, 237
- rulers  
 in Madagascar, 578  
 in Southeast Asia, 278
- trade activities by, 192  
 in Southeast Asia, 508
- transmission of power  
 through, 415, 563
- wood, 4; *see also* aloeswood; laka-wood; sandalwood; teak  
 aromatic, 27, 198  
 shortages of  
 in China, 206  
 in Muslim world, 173
- trade in  
 East African, 68, 111, 114, 136, 197  
 Indian, 68, 80, 217, 218, 220, 233, 243  
 Japanese, 185, 195, 206  
 Southeast Asian, 90, 91, 92, 101, 182, 195, 198, 215, 236, 250  
 West African, 158

- world-systems, 618, 655; *see also*  
 cores; cycles; periph-  
 eries; semi-peripheries
- Afro-Eurasian, 159, 172,  
 617
- “capitalism”/capitalist  
 practices in, 48, 152, 153,  
 155, 156, 166, 167, 171,  
 172, 178, 187, 190, 191,  
 226, 300, 434, 435, 437,  
 439, 441–442, 446, 673
- coevolution in, 109, 329, 332,  
 634, 650, 659, 661–665
- cycles in, 11, 147, 169, 173, 175,  
 617, 630–645
- cyclical logic in, 619,  
 642
- formation of, 617, 624,  
 629–630, 657
- hierarchies in, 331, 617, 635,  
 650–653, 657, 658, 659,  
 660, 662, 663, 665, 668,  
 671, 676, 680, 689
- integration in/into, 40, 617,  
 619, 620, 626, 630, 633,  
 637, 639, 644, 665, 673,  
 678, 680
- of East Africa, 11, 107, 157,  
 552, 629
- of East Asian regions,  
 40, 630
- of Europe, 153, 171, 681,  
 683
- of West Africa,  
 157–158, 629
- recession periods in, 3, 13, 16,  
 36, 91, 138, 173–175, 215,  
 245, 251, 327, 433, 617,  
 639–645, 658, 660,  
 664, 690
- restructuring, 159, 168, 452,  
 610, 643, 644
- synchrony/asynchrony in,  
 138, 175, 215, 251, 644
- American, 620
- capitalist world-system,  
 609–610, 651, 673, 675,  
 680–690
- criticism of theory of, 655,  
 658
- East Asian, 628–629
- first, 618–624
- Indian, 626, 628
- religion in, 158, 637, 659,  
 678
- western world-system, 625,  
 627, 628
- writing, 6, 623, 624
- alphabetic, 625
- Arabic, 108, 137, 210, 236, 261,  
 267, 346, 498, 510,  
 576, 600
- Arabico-Malagasy, 108, 404,  
 410, 567, 576–577, 650
- Bugis, 500
- Cham, 380
- Chinese, 267
- in East Africa, 108, 346
- Jawi, 576, 577
- Kawi, 102
- Nāgarī, 98, 102
- Pallava, 86, 88, 102, 265
- Pegon, 576
- Tamil, 210, 258
- Uighur, 31, 161, 163, 289
- Wubei zhi*, 465, 466, 467
- Wujing zongyao*, 181
- xenophobic violence  
 in China, 36, 212
- Xingcha shenglan*, 467
- Xintangshu*, 33, 38, 92, 99, 196
- Xiongnu people, 160, 288, 628,  
 642, 643, 658
- Xu wenxian tongkao*, 214
- xylography  
 in China, 22, 148, 188, 189,  
 635, 637
- in Europe, 163
- invention of, 5, 635
- transmission of, 5, 29, 76
- Yādava dynasty, 221, 229,  
 238
- yabang* merchants, 185
- Yaphuwa treasure, 239
- Yi (Choson) dynasty, 463
- Yingyai Shenglan*, 458, 461
- Yingzao fashi*, 189
- Yiqie jing yinyi*, 37
- Yuan dynasty, 176, 203–212,  
 271, 276
- Yuanshi*, 503
- Yuktikalpataru*, 219
- Yutu*, 196
- Yuyang zazu*, 118
- Zafimaniry people, 406
- Zafimbazaha clan, 411
- Zafintsimeto people, 590
- Zafirambo clan, 406
- Zafiraminia manuscripts, 590, 591
- Zafiraminia people, 177, 372, 379,  
 394, 402, 403–415, 419,  
 422, 457, 568, 577, 582,  
 591, 610, 648
- origins of, 590
- zakāt* taxes, 308
- Zavaka people, 177, 402,  
 410–412, 648
- Zaydis, 69
- in East Africa, 119, 348
- in Yemen, 119, 321, 352
- zebus  
 in Africa, 123, 131, 140, 391
- in Comoros, 126
- in Madagascar, 140, 373, 394,  
 395, 406, 407, 591
- consumption of, 406
- introduction of, 138, 406,  
 427, 647
- sacrifice of, 405, 406, 425,  
 427, 591
- use of, 427–428
- trade in, 123, 649
- zero, signs for, 54, 73,  
 191
- Zhaoye Zazi*, 201
- Zhenla fengtuji*, 208
- Zhizo people, 115, 116, 334
- Zhou (Ancient), 625
- Zhou (Later), 40
- Zhou (Northern), 18, 20
- Zhufanzhi*, 105, 133, 196,  
 208, 257, 264, 265,  
 266–267, 273
- Zimba people, 586
- Ziyadid dynasty, 318
- Zodiac, 579, 593
- zoological gardens, 461
- Zoroastrianism  
 in Central Asia, 35
- in China, 5, 30, 36, 63
- in India, 50, 63, 82, 83, 480
- in Southeast Asia, 92
- Zoṭṭ people, 68